Country Recording Techniques

PROFESSIONAL PROJECT RECORDING & SOUND

FEBRUARY • 1999

IN REVIEW Studer V-Eight

Graham-Patten DFADE-2 Synchro Arts VocAlign NemeSys Gigasampler Minnetonka Surround Editor Clean! Software

The Offbeat Film Director Turns Project Studio Owner

VIŠIT US ONLINE WWW.EQMAG.COM



A MILLER FREEMAN PUBLICATION

<u>cn</u>

The Birth Of A Legend

The Diaphragm

All GT Electronics AM Series mics use a super-thin 3-micron, gold-evaporated mylar diaphragm for the ultimate in sensitivity and transparent respanse. Over 1" in diameter, the extra-large diaphragm is precisely tensioned by hand to ensure perfect accuracy.

The Tube

The GT AM61 and AM62 maintain an all-tube signal path for preamplification. The tube, a military-spec GT5840M, is the most advanced audio vacuum tube ever made. It offers incredibly low self noise, a long life and nearly non-existent microphonics. The result...classic, warm, rich tone that you demand from a legendary tube mic.



GT Electronics - A Division of Alesis Corporation

® Alesis is a registered trademark; AM51, AM52, AM61, AM62 and GT Electronics are trademarks of Alesis. GT Electronics 1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 www.gtelectronics.com CIRCLE 56 ON FREE INFO CARD World Radio History What turns a studio microphone into a legend?

Natural warms. Rich character. Crystalline clarity that perfectly captures the fine details of every **nuance**. Most importantly, it provides an indescribable intimacy that makes listening a deeply emotional experience.

Legendary mics are made by people who share a passion for the art of sound. So we gathered together some of the most **passionate** designers in the world to create GT Electronics, a new division of Alesis that's dedicated to the qualities of **legendary** audio equipment design. It all starts with the AM Series large diaphraam studio condenser microphones, which offer **everything** you'd expect from a legendary mic except the legendary price.

GT. The new legend has arrived.



RIGHT PRODUCT. RIGHT TIME. RIGHT PRICE. RIGHT NOW. DIGITAL MIXER.

Da7 Don't just take our word for it. World-class producers, including Greg Ladanyi (pictured left) and Denny Purcell are using the DA7 for their high-profile projects.

X X X X X X X X X X

"I could not have done my last four major 5.1 projects without the DA7."

Denny Purcell, producer/engineer Reba McEntire, Colin Raye, Spaghetti Western, Joe Cocker Massociates a month! We've made it affordable. Now you can own a DA7 with our incredible 36 month, no money down. \$170/month lease-to-own program.* See your dealer for details or call The Associates at 1-800-526-8638.

Only

Make your move to digital now.

* Program subject to customer credit approval and acceptance by Associates Commercial Corporation.

Taking Digital Further. Panasonic

Broadcast & Digital Systems Company

Call us to receive an informative brochure and reprints of the magazine reviews. Or simply visit our web site.

> 1-800-777-1146 www.panasonic.com/proaudio



PROJECT RECORDING & SOUND TECHNIQUES VOLUME 10, ISSUE 2 FEBRUARY 1999



ON THE COVER: David Lynch in his Asymmetrical Studio. Photo by Mr. Bonzai.



FEATURES

COUNTRY IN THE KEY OF SEAY By Bobby Owsinski	84
Producer Ed Seay offers his views on recording Country music, as well as the changes the have affected the Country music industry.	

EQ LIVE

ADDING AMBIENCE TO LIVE RECORDINGS By Rich Tozzoli	
POSITIVE FEEDBACK By Mike Sokol.	
ROAD GEAR	
ROAD TEST: BEYERDYNAMIC MCE82 MICROPHONE By Steve La Cerra	

TECHNIQUES/WORKSHOPS

GUIDE TO CRITICAL LISTENING By Chris Pelonis	
BUS A MOVE By Bunny Brunel	
DEMO QUEEN: BLOWIN' IN THE WIND By C. Reeder	
RECLAIMING THE HALLS OF HISTORY By John Townley	
VOICE OF DOM (AND DOG) By Craig Anderton	62
TRACKING IN THE WILD By Alan di Perna	64
BURNING FOR SURROUND By Mike Sokol	
THE EQ EDITING PRIMER By Ron Streicher.	

COLUMNS/DEPARTMENTS

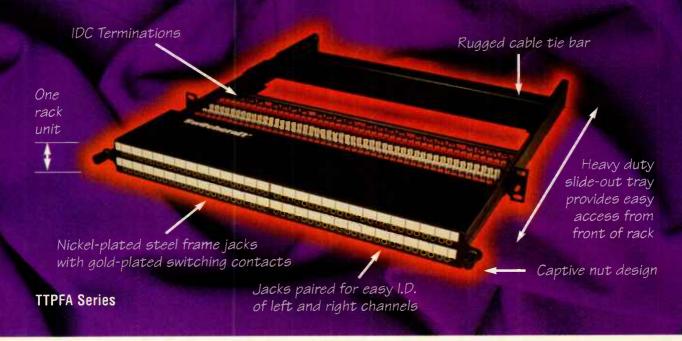
MI INSIDER: THE UNDERRATED WORLD OF STEREO MINIDISC By Craig Anderton
KURMUDGEON'S KOUCH: A DEFINING OF TERMS By Al Kooper
THE FEZGUYS: UP TO OUR ASCH IN E-MAIL, VERSION 2 By Jon Luini & Allen Whitman
MAINTENANCE: CLEAN MACHINES By Eddie Ciletti
ACROSS THE BOARD: PLUG IT IN AND TURN IT OFF By Roger Nichols

EDITORIAL	8
LETTERS TO EQ	10
EQ&A	12
PRODUCT VIEWS	20
ROOM WITH A VU: BEDFORD ST. STUDIO	30
MICROPHILE: KORBY CM3	
TECH TIPS: FOSTEX DIGITAL RECORDERS	34
FIRST LOOK: LIQUID AUDIO LIQUIFIER 4.0	36

FIRST LOOK: CM AUTOMATION MOTOR MIX	
IN REVIEW: SYNCHRO ARTS LIMITED VOCALIGN	
IN REVIEW: NEMESYS GIGASAMPLER	
IN REVIEW: MINNETONKA MX51	
IN REVIEW: CLEAN! CD BURNING SOFTWARE	
IN REVIEW: GRAHAM-PATTEN DFADE-2 SOUNDPAL	S 134
AD INDEX	131

EQ (ISSN 1050-7868) is published monthly plus Buyer's Guide in December by Miller Freeman PSN Inc., 460 Park Ave. South, 9th fl., New York, NY 10016-7315. Periodicals postage paid at New York, NY and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to EQ, P.O. Box 0532, Baldwin, NY 11510-0532. SUBSCRIPTIONS: U.S. \$29.95 for 1 yr, {13 issues}; CANADA add \$10.00 per year for surface; other countries add \$15.00 per yr. for surface; All add \$30.00 per yr. for Airmail. All subscriptions outside the U.S. must be pre-poid in U.S. funds-by International Money Order, checks draw from a bank located in the USA Visa, Master Card or American Express. Back-issues \$5. Printed in the USA.





Introducing the Front Access Patchbay Series... an exciting new reason to make Switchcraft your source for audio panels.

Our innovative front access patchbay gives you space where you've never had it before and convenience you've never dreamed of, in a quality package you've come to expect from Switchcraft. Our heavy duty slide-out tray gives you access to the 96 nickel-plated steel frame jacks from the front of the unit.

But that's only the beginning! See the photo above for all of the features and benefits, which make this panel





 1/4" Nickel-plated steel frame jacks Rugged cable tie bar • 3 1/2" or 1 3/4" panel height

 Extra wide labeling strips Fully-wired with **EDAC** connectors facilities and anywhere space is limited. While you're at it, check out the patching products below. Don't forget our high quality patchcords, and

industry-standard Q-G® microphone connectors.

ideal for use in studios, tape editing rooms, mobile

Switchcraft is your one-stop shop for all of your broadcast interconnect needs. Call (773) 792-2700 ext. 243 today for a copy of our Audio Video Products catalog.



- Patch Kits
- Choose from a variety of normaling configurations
 - 3 1/2" or 1 3/4" panel height (1/4" or TT)

5555 North Elston Avenue • Chicago, IL 60630 (773) 792-2700 • Fax: (773) 792-2129 Switchcraft[®]-Consistently Excellent Since 1946sm www.switchcraft.com



CIRCLE 52 ON FREE INFO CARD

- TT Nickel-plated steel frame jacks
 - Rugged cable tie bar Extra wide
 - labeling strips
 - 1 3/4" panel height



Vol. 10, No.2 February 1999

PAUL G. GALLO HERB SCHIFF Associate Publis TIM WETMORE

Editorial Director HECTOR LA TORRE kecutive Directo MARTIN PORTER

Executive Edite **ANTHONY SAVONA** Managing Editor

CRAIG ANDERTON Technology Edito

STEVE LA CERRA ROGER MAYCOCK (WEST COAST) Senior Editor

> **ROBERT GRANGER** Associate Editor

MICHAEL SANCHEZ, JANICE BROWN

EDDIE CILETTI, DAVID MILES HUBER, DAVID FRANGIONI, AL KOOPER, BOB LUDWIG, JON LUINI, WADE McGREGOR, ROGER NICHOLS, BOBBY OWSINSKI, MARTIN POLON, MIKE SOKOL, TIM TULLY, ALLEN WHITMAN Contributing Editors

MR. BONZAI titor-At.La

MP&A EDITORIAL Editorial/Design Consultants

ANDY MYERS Eastern Regional Sales Manager

CHRISTINE CALI assified

ALBERT MARGOLIS Midwest Regional Sales Manager Tel: 949-582-5951, Fax: 949-582-5015

DAN BROWN West Caast Regional Sales Manager Tel: 650-345-7199, Fax: 650-345-3899

MARSHALL MOSELEY Art Directe **MELISSA HALKA**

Assistant Art Directo **GREG GENNARO** Staff Artist

Editorial Offices Manhasset Ave., Port Washington, NY 11050 Tel: (516) 944-5940, Fax: (516) 767-1745 E-mail: eqmagazine@aol.com 6 Manhasse

PUBLISHED BY MILLER FREEMAN PSN, INC.

RIVA DANZIG Creative Director FRED VEGA Production Manager CRISTINA GALLO Marketing Manager CRISTINA GALLO Marketing Manager ANNETTE GOLLOP Circulation Manager Subscriptions: EQ Magazine P.O. Box 0532, Baldwin, NY 11510 tel: (212) 378-0449 email: circulation@psn.com Article Reprints: tel: (212) 378-0440 email: reprints@psn.com Administrative/Sales Offices 460 Park Ave. South, 9th Floor, New York, NY 10016-7315 Tel: (212) 378-0400, Fax: (212) 378-2160 Websites: www.prosoundnews.com www.eamag.com Websites: www.prosoundnews.com www.eqmag.com



EQ [ISSN 1050-7868] is published manihy plus Buyer's Guide in De-cember by Miller Freeman PSN Inc., 450 Park Ave. S., 9h R., New York, NY 10016-7315 Period acts postage paid at hew York, NY and additional mailing drices. POSTMASTER Said addites. dranges to EQ, PO. Bax 0532, Baldwin, NY 11510-0532 SUB-

Aninges to EQ, PO, Back USJ2, Baldwin, NY 1151/OUSJ2 SUB-SCRIPTONS US, S2 99 Sin 1 yr.; CANADA add 510 per yr far surfaaa, orter caunies add 515 per yr. for surface, All add 530 per yr, yr. for Armoil All subscriptors autolet he US must be pre poil in U.S. funds-by International Maney Order, checks draw fran a bank located in fre USA Viso, Moster Card a American Express. Back issues 55 All praduct information is subject to change, publiker assumes no responsibility for such changes. All listed model numbers and praduct as are manufacturers' registered trademarks. Printed in the U.S.A.

Miller Freeman

Playing Cowboys & Pirates

Once upon a time in a local computer store, a shopper filled a shopping cart full of boxes containing interesting looking programs including audio editors, audio signal processors, audio plug-ins, word processors, graphics

programs - basically thousands of dollars worth of goods. The fun part was, he ignored the prices on the boxes and simply walked out of the shop.

EQ EDITORIAL

No alarms, no eyebrows raised, no one running after him. No problems. After all, it was only software. While the scenario described above is. of course, a fantasy and sounds unlikely, it can and does happen in virtual pirate software "shops" on the Internet today.

Try walking out of a shop with a couple of cheap reverb units or anything else in a box - or even a Mars bar - and, when you get caught, you are likely to wind up with a criminal record.

So, why this discrepancy? Right now, the Internet seems like the Wild West where anything can and will happen. There appears to be no enforced rules or regulations, and the 'Net cowboys are out there "rustling" software from the owners' ranches. To make matters worse, there are many people who then think that because someone else has done the dirty work in removing copy protection and offering the software,

taking a further copy is not as serious a crime.

Apply this to our audio industry and you realize how this cowboy attitude could potentially shoot a very big hole into the feet we will be trying to stand on in the future. With increasingly powerful computer platforms,

lf you pirate software off the 'Net. you may be ripping vourself (and your studio) off in the process

software will become a larger and larger component of our future audio toolkit. If enough software gets stolen, then the companies providing it will be forced to spend more time and effort on copy protection and less on

tools. They also might stop providing so much software. Even worse, the smaller and very innovative companies could move on to other industries or, even worse, go out of business.

As it happens, there are rules and laws for this uncharted and vast territory, which provide penalties for these illegal activities. The virtual shop "owners" who provide the software storage or even links to the storage of unlicensed software are breaking copyright laws. But, more importantly, so are people who download or trade in unlicensed software.

The fact is, until recently, there were insufficient efforts being made to police the rustlers and the people they supply. As a result, a majority of the world's audio software manufacturers are supporting efforts by Copyright Control Services, which has already searched out and shut down over 300 Internet sites that either contained illegal and pirated audio software or had links to pirated software. All of us who enjoy using

the really cool audio software now should make sure we support antipiracy efforts and directly support the future of the creative people who make this software possible.

To find out more about Copyright Control Services, visit their Web site at: www.CopyrightControl.com.

Pros Play Peavey

"It's no secret that I'm a big fan of classic tube gear. I've found that with the Peavey VMP[™]-2 and the VC/L[™]-2, I get the same vibe of great vintage gear of the past, with the reliability that has always been associated with the Peavey name. Way to go guys!"

Check out Lee Roy Parnell's latest release, "Every Night's a Saturday Night," as well as his earlier recordings available on Arista/Nashville CDs and tapes. w w w . leeroy.com







VISIT US ON THE WEB www.peavey.com

Peavey Electronics Corporation • 711 A Street • Meridian, MS 39301 • U.S.A. • (601) 483-5365 • Fax (601) 486-1278 Peavey Europe • Great Folds Road • Ookley Hay • CORBY • Northants NN18 9ET • England Tel: +44 (0) 1536 461234 • Fax: +44 (0) 1536 747222 • ©1999



World Radio History

TOTAL CONTROL. TOTAL CREATIVITY.

MORE CAPABILITY 72 channels, 56 inputs . MORE SENDS 8 mono and 2 stereo aux sends per channel · MORE PROCESSING 48 channels of digital parametric EQ, compression, and gating, plus reverb, delay, and chorus · MORE AUTOMATION More dynamic and snapshotautomation parameters than any comparably-priced digital console · MORE INTUITIVE One-touch commands and an analog look and feel make the D8B easy to use . MORE CONNECTIVITY Ethernet port and connections for optional mouse, keyboard, and monitor • MORE STORAGE Internal hard disk for saving scads of automation files for instant session recall · MORE OPTIONS Open architecture for adding more I/O, "famous name" effects, and software upgrades · MORE CONTROL The Mackie Real Time OS14 automates nearly every D8B function and all are accessible from the console and optional monitor · MORE CREATIVITY Put all of these features together and you've got the Digital 8.Busa creativity powerhouse

EASIEST TO USE "It acts, walks and talks very much like an analog console." - BRUCE NAZARIAN, VIRTUAL POST, BURBANK CA . "With some digital consoles, you feel like you're working on a computer. The [D8B] feels just like working on a regular, analog console. Right out of the box, it's so easy to use, I couldn't believe it." - BRIAN FORAKER, RECORDING ENGL NEFR FOR YES, HEART, AND OINGO BOINGO . "With the Digital 8.Bus, you just go for it. It's very much like analog boards-not a lot of pages to step through. You can keep your mind on the music and the task at hand." - STEVE BOYCE, AUDIO DEPT. MANAGER, REDMOND, WA . MORE D8B DETAILS 12 discrete high-definition mic preamps · Support of all SMPTE frame rates and MIDI Machine Control · Full 5.1 and 7.1 surround sound capabilities • SUPERIOR AUDIO QUALITY 24-bit, 128X oversampling A/D and D/A converters • 32-bit internal processing · Apogee UV22** Super CD Encoding

Instead of doing digital first, we did digital right.



All along, our goal has been to create the first affordable no-compromise digital console. We designed the D8B to sound as pristine as the finest analog consoles—and to perform automation tricks even \$500.000 digital desks can't do. We believe that the result—by any standard—including sonic quality, ease of use, reliability, and sheer processing power—is worth the wait. I invite you to visit your authorized Mackie Digital Systems dealer for an in-depth demo and our 36-page tabloid brochure. Call us for your

local dealer and a free video.

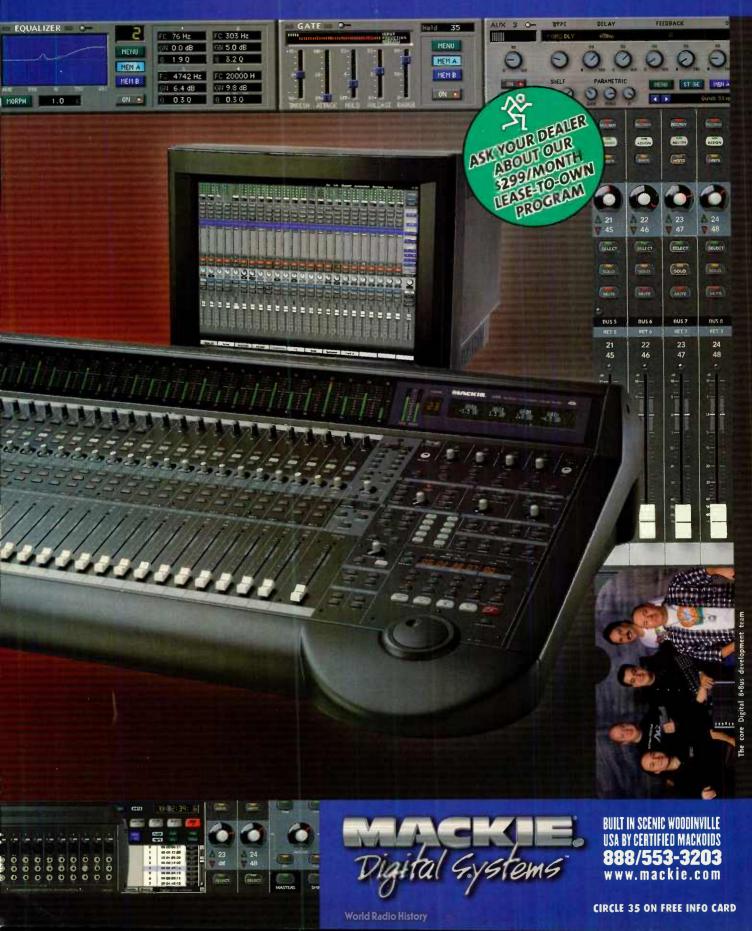
9

•

GREG MACKIE, FOUNDER

© 1998 Mackie Designs Inc. All rights reserved. "Mackie.", the "Running Man" figure, "d8b" and Mackie Digital Systems are trademarks or registered trademarks of Mackie Designs Inc. Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. World Radio History

THE MACKIE DIGITAL 8-BUS IS HERE.



LETTERS TO EQ

CHIP OFF THE OL' BLOCK

In the December 1998 issue of *EQ*, David Miles Huber writes (in an article titled "Faster PC, Faster") the following: "For example, the new K6 processors from AMD cost about half as much as PII CPU's that run at the same speed, often times with little or no compromise in speed or functionality." In the following paragraph, he writes about the Intel Celeron processors, saying that the 266 MHz Celeron processor without L2 cache is slower than a 200 MHz Pentium processor.

The K6-2 processor may be comparable to the PII in normal benchmark tests in both speed and functionality. In a series of tests run buy Harmony-Central (www.harmony-central.com) comparing the K6-2 processor to the Celeron processor, the K6-2 was only 3 percent faster then the Celeron. Also, the clock speed on the K6-2 was 350 MHz with a 100 MHz bus speed, and the clock speed on the Celeron was 333 MHz using a 66 MHz bus. When these processors were compared for audio applications, the Celeron processor was much faster than the K6-2 processor. For further reference, in another test they had performed at an earlier date, they had performed the same tests on a 400 MHz PII processor using a 100 MHz bus. In these tests, the PII proved to be even faster than the Celeron processor.

> Karl L. Peterson Chesterfield, MO

FAST TIMES

Let me begin by telling you that I am very pleased with your PC Quarterly feature. I found each one of the articles in the December issue interesting. However, my motivation for writing is to point out what appears to be conflicting information between the otherwise very helpful articles by Roger Maycock ("Configuring for Digital Audio," December 1998) and David Miles Huber ("Faster PC, Faster," December 1998).

I've always heard that a SCSI drive is best for hard-disk recording, not only because of speed, but because it's much more stable and more reliable during long read/write periods, and less susceptible to dropouts due to thermal recalibration, etc. Mr. Maycock's article seems to fully support this notion while, on the other hand, Mr. Huber's article focuses mainly on speed with regard to choosing a hard drive as though stability isn't an issue at all with today's EIDE drives.

Furthermore, on the issue of speed, Mr. Maycock indicates in his article that Ultra DMA systems "can transfer up to 33 MB per second as opposed to 80 MB per second with Ultra2 SCSI...," while Mr. Huber indicates a 40 MB/sec. transfer rate for Ultra2 SCSI. Which is it? Dale W. Neumann

Minneapolis, MN

[According to Adaptec's Web site (www.adaptec.com), Ultra2 SCSI has a burst speed of 80 MB/sec. —Ed.]

SPEED READER

In the Dec. '98 issue's "Configuring for Digital Audio" article, you had great information, but two things quickly come to mind: What is the hard drive's sustained throughput and you just mentioned redundant disk arrays RAID.

Sustained throughput is what we are after in DA. Assuming the drive interface to the computer is faster than the mechanicals of the drive, and assuming the data is defragged, contiguous Sustained transfer rate is simply a combination of the areal density and the rotational speed of the drive.

You mention UDMA EIDE had 33 MB and SCSI 40/80/100 MB of throughput. That is BURST, or drive to computer throughput - basically how fast can you dump the cache off the drive to the RAM. On a single drive reading a 210 MB file, even with Seagate's fastest drive (or anybody's), you will not see that rate for the duration of the 210 MB read. I'm not sure what the Cheetah or Barracuda's media transfer rate is, but it will be a range. A typical high areal density 3.5-inch drive from the big names at 5400 rpm will give 6 to 16 MB of sustained output. I've seen 7200 rpm drives list up to 19 MB. It can vary depending on if you are reading near the center of the platter or the outside edge of the platter.

If the drive comes in both EIDE and SCSI versions, the sustained throughput will actually be almost the same in either version! SCSI has its tremendous advantage in finding data quickly without consuming your CPU, linking multiple devices, and getting data to your CPU fast.

Before this sounds like an ad, it's not. I'm a farmer in NY that once had two hobbies go out of control: pro audio and computers. There is a PCI product out now, Fastrak from Promise Tech, (check out www.promise.com) that links up to four UDMA drives together and turns them into an array.

The card is but ±\$125. What your computer sees is a SCSI disk controller with one *big* drive. You can leave a separate disk in your system as long as it is the boot disk. You can also mirror drives for redundancy, up to two controllers per system. You could do four drives - two arrayed and two mirrored or four arrayed on one card. Two cards can get you four arrayed and four mirrored.

PGReco

The card does SCSI stuff; for example, on a read it will (assume one card, four drives, two arrayed, two mirrored) read from all four drives instead of just the two in the array, on a write it will write to two drives simultaneously. You basically increase performance by 2x, 3x, or 4x depending on the number of drives. You can let one drive dump its cache while the other drives are finding data as the data is interleaved across all the arrayed drives. I'm using three quantum Fireballs 5400 rpm 2.5 GB single platter drives in a 7.5 MB array. You can use any EIDE drives you want, they should be identical. Your total space in an array is the sum of all the drives you are using. If you are mirroring, it will be half.

I usually check for a drives media transfer rate before I buy. Quantum FireBall, IBM, WesternDigital, and Fujitsu are my usual first looks. Check the media transfer rate for your drive at www.seagate.com, www.quantum.com, www.wdc.com (western digital), www.maxtor.com, or www.fcpa.com (fujitsu).

> Warren Abbott via Internet

WRITE TO US

Send your letters to: EQ Magazine 6 Manhasset Ave. Port Washington, NY 11050 Fax: 516-767-1745 E-mail: EQMagazine@aol.com Web: www.eqmag.com

DON'T TRY THIS WITH YOUR ANALOG MIXER.

~~~



Commercial mix - You've cut a spot using your new 01V Digital Mixer. The agency loves it. Run off a final mix and you're done. Store your settings in 01V Memory just in case.



#### Saturday 9:45–11:55am

OF

Saturday 3:50–4:00pm

control. Done.

Commercial miss take III - Agency calls -

wants hotter dialogue Easy Call up 01V compressor setting to keep the music under

Demo Session Vocal overdubs. Plug a mic into one of 01V's twelve phantom-powered mic inputs, press RECALL and return instantly to the exact eq, compressor and headphone settings from your last session.



Commercial mix take II - Agency calls wants music up under dialogue. With 01V memory of all settings, you recall the mix. make the changes and still get to your wedding gig on time.



 $\overline{X}$  That you can accomplish in one day with the 01V is completely impossible with an analog mixer. The 01V gives you two top-drawer digital effects processors, 22 limiter/compressor/gates, four band parametric eq, 32-bit digital performance and optional digital I/O for popular multitrack recorders\*. In addition, all 01V settings can be stored in memory so you can recall your entire mix at the touch of a button. Connect your MIDI sequencer and capture real-time moves of 01V's motorized faders and more. You get all of this for just \$1,999.00 MSRP\*. Don't muddle along with your analog mixer anymore. Take charge of your mixes, and your life, with the Yamaha 01V today. Call (800) 937 7171 ext. 682 for information.

#### DIGITAL POWER TO THE PEOPLE



© 1999 Yamaha Corporation of America. P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622 6600, www.yamaha.com, www.yamaha.co.jp. product. proaudio/ Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation. \* Optional 8 channel I/O cards start at \$299.00 MSRP

CIRCLE/92-ON-FREE INFO CARD



Saturday 12.30–3.30pm

Live Gig - With 6 outputs. compressors, parametric eq and effects, 01V has the tools you need to mix live sound. With MEMORY, you instantly recall your settings from the last gig.



#### WHERE TO START?

My Panasonic SV-3700 DAT recently began having difficulty renumbering Start IDs. It will locate the next ID, stop, back up to before the start ID, and keep backing up! Using a cleaning tape didn't help.

Have you ever experienced this problem? Is it tape related? This problem occurred with several different Ampex tapes, but the machine worked OK with the one Sony tape I used. A Fostex DAT machine renumbered this tape correctly, so I don't know if it's tape-related or not. Tom Kniess Redbird Recording via Internet

Only two and one-half conditions can cause this problem. The machine may have a tape path problem in reverse-play mode, making the tape difficult to read. After locating an ID, it must then reverse under capstan control to locate beginning of, and renumber, the Start ID.

I suspect your problem is simpler than that. For Panasonic machines, leave 15 seconds between start IDs because it takes 13 seconds to write the entire ID. Other machines need only nine seconds. The "half" condition concerns the original recording. Was it made on the Panasonic or on another machine? Problems may arise if the alignment between two machines is too far off.

Always check the error rate! On Panasonic decks this is done by pressing MODE-RESET-PAUSE, then MODE alone until the orange "AB" appears in the display. This turns the tape counter into an ERROR DISPLAY.

> Eddie Ciletti www.tangible-technology.com Contributing Editor EQ magazine

#### MIXING MIXERS Can the Mackie Ultrapilot or Ultra 34 system be used as a MIDI

tra 34 system be used as a MIDI controller for other software-based mixers such as [Mark of the Unicorn's] Performer?

> Conley Abrams via Internet

The Ultramix Pro automation system was designed to be a stand-alone automation package. It will work with virtually any recording console or mixer. Because of the closedloop nature of the system, however, the Ultrapilot and Ultra 34 communicate in a semi-proprietary language and are not suitable for use with other software packages.

If you have any further questions regarding Ultramix or any other Mackie product, please contact our excellent Technical Support folks at 800-258-6883. (Brian Stan and Michael Worona of the Mackie Technical Support department presented this answer.)

Thanks for your interest in Mackie products.

Gregg Perry Director of Advertising & Public Relations Mackie Designs, Inc.

#### **BALANCING ACT**

Q I just noticed what I at first thought was a reverse polarity problem on a consumer CD player with unbalanced outputs that was plugged into the balanced TRS inputs on my console. Just as I was getting the oscilloscope out to see what was happening, I noticed that the left 1/4-inch phone plug was pushed in only one click instead of all the way. When I pushed it in so that it seated completely, the problem disappeared. What happened?

Devon Sandoval Racine, WI

You said that your console had balanced TRS inputs. As you probably know, TRS stands for Tip-Ring-Sleeve, and when used in a balanced input, the tip is the plus (+) signal, the ring is the minus (-) signal, and the sleeve is the shield. When you pushed the phone plug in one click, you had the positive signal from the "tip" of the plug making contact with the negative "ring" portion of the jack. That's what reversed the polarity of the one channel, which was pretty easy to hear on a James Brown album going full tilt on "Get Up (I Feel Like Being A) Sex Machine." I've never thought of it until now, but that's a quick and dirty way to flip the polarity of an unbalanced signal in a pinch,

> Mike Sokol Contributing Editor EQ magazine

#### CLICK TRACK

Q I have a problem with my Mac/Studio Vision system in that sometimes I hear a click at the beginning of an audio event. Even if the event has total silence (all the samples are zero), I still hear a click. I thought this was a Studio Vision problem, but I find the same problem in Pro Tools. Mixing the audio events seems to help, but then the new mixed event has a big click at the beginning of it.

I have Pro Tools Project (NuBus), 882 I/O, SampleCell II, PPC 8100, and SVP 4.0.1. Am I the only one with this problem?

> Christian via Internet

The problem is not your hardware, it's your Digisetup file. It got corrupted, so that all your events do not get sliced on the zero crossing of the wave, which causes the click. To fix the problem:

1. Remove the Digisetup file (either in system folder, or system folder—preferences)

2. Restart your computer

3. Launch Pro Tools, which will create another Digisetup file

The bad news is that you will need to re-record your audio and redo your session. If you've done a lot of edits on your previous session and want to salvage it, then, in my opinion, the following method is the most practical fix:

1. Gather up all your audio files, create a new session, and bring them all in (either in Pro Tools or Studio Vision). This is a "fixing" session, separate from your original session.

2. Play each file from start to finish and use the analog outputs to record the audio into a new file via the analog inputs. Ensure you've got correct levels and a clean signal path since you need to go analog for this one step.

3. Do one new file for each of the old audio files you created and ensure the new file is exactly the same length (and sample rate) as the old file.

This creates new audio that's free of the "misaligned" wave, and is the same length as the previous audio file. Now take the old audio files and hide them (or move them to another drive, or delete them if you have a backup). Now when you launch your problem session, it will ask to see the old files. Point them to the new duplicates you created and all your edits will now work without clicks.

> Amin Bhatia Film Composer (and friend of EQ magazine) www.bhatiamusic.com

#### Thousands of Products for Studio and Stage!

1005

CALL SWEETWATER

(900

Since your music is unique, your choice of musical instruments and recording equipment requires a personal approach. But there are a dizzying array choices. Which ones are right for you?

Sweetwater Sound specializes in music technology products. We offer focused expertise to help you select, install and maintain the best possible system for your personal requirements. We represent all of the finest lines of MIDI, recording and pro audio equipment. We back everything we carry with our exclusive Best Value Guarantee, rather than simple priceprotection. When you invest in music technology equipment, we want you to receive all of the assistance, support, service and convenience possible.

Want to explore what is best for your music? Call us and we'll send you a free copy of our 1999 Equipment Directory and a complimentary subscription to our Sweet Notes Newsletter! Just two more ways we help you make better choices.

(800) 222-4700 5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808

(219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 www.sweetwater.com • sales@sweetwater.com RECORDING GUITARS AMPLIFIERS PRO AUDIO MONITORS KEYBOARDS and more

GH

## MUSIC TECHNOLOGY DIRECT — and the Best Value Guaranteed! CIRCLE BZ ON FREELINFO CARD

#### VIDEO-FOR-AUDIO?

I'm scheduled to record a live show soon, and I will be renting two TASCAM DA-88's with sync cards. They will also be videotaping the show. I don't know if they plan to edit the video later or not, but I want to sync up the DA-88's with the video. The video equipment is "semi-pro."

EQ&A QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

What's the easiest way to do this? I was thinking of using a DA-88 to generate sync and record/send LTC (or VTC if the video guy can take it) to the video recorder. Will this work?

I'm assuming that if they edit well enough, there will be only be minor dropouts in the LTC audio? What's the recommended LTC volume level when recording?

> Daniel W. via Internet

You obviously are an audio guy! Here's the first question: You said the video shoot is "semi-pro." Does that mean they are shooting one or more unlocked cameras?

It should work like this: They have a house sync generator. They feed video ref to all cameras. 'They choose the frame rate (drop frame for long form). They distribute VIDEO REF and SMPTE to you. (You don't send to them!)

On your end, provided they keep up their end, you would slave both machines to incoming video and SMPTE, not machine to machine. DA-88's record timecode at the level they need (it becomes digitally recorded data) on the internal SMPTE track (provided the machines come with SY-88 cards).

You need to stripe tapes in advance, at the correct sample rate (48 kHz for video and 29.9 DF [Drop Frame] SMPTE) so you can slave. Otherwise, it's a crapshoot.

P.S. — All the rest that you'll need to know about the DA-88 is on my Web site. Eddie Ciletti Manhattan Sound Technicians, NYC New York, NY

#### **TUBE POWER**

Thanks to Mike Sokol for the interesting article on tube vs. transistor on his sound advice page. [See Contributing Editor Mike Sokol's Web site: www.soundav.com.]

I have a friend who is looking at putting together a guitar setup (preamp,

power amp, speaker cab), not assembling, mind you, just purchasing. We were talking about what component actually contributes more to the "tube" sound. Does the preamp using 12AX7's contribute as much as the power section using, say, 6L6's? I could see that, at low volumes, your distortion would be from the preamp, but when you're running the power amp close to full-out, that must be different again...I think?

> Christian & Stephanie Robinson Alberta, Canada

You are correct in assuming that the distortion is a little different in the preamp section and the power section. The main reason is that the preamp tubes are triodes, and most of the time the output tubes are being run in pentode mode. I say "most of the time," since some modern amps have a switch that allows you to turn off the focus grids, essentially turning a pentode tube into a big triode, and losing about half the wattage in the transition. Pentodes in transformer push-pull operation (like all modern amps) have a little less soft compression than a triode and seem to be a little harsher in their distortion coloration than a preamp triode. If you like the sound of the output pentodes, then consider a power soak, which will tame the volume level while letting the amplifier have its head. But be aware that an amplifier-speaker combo running at attenuated volume (via the preamp compression or power soak) doesn't get the extra distortion of the speakers themselves being played at full tilt. And, of course, when things get really loud, your ears start to compress (no kidding).

Mike Sokol Contributing Editor EQ magazine

### **ASK US**

Send your questions to: EQ Magazine Editorial Offices 6 Manhasset Ave. Port Washington, NY 11050 Fax: 516-767-1745 E-mail: EQMagazine@aol.com Web: www.eqmag.com

#### The new TRM family from Hafler.

Work with

Get it right.

Come c y Hafler is the only choice when your business is making music.

comecy@hafler.com 1-888-Hafler1



546 S. Rockford Drive • Tempe AZ 85281

# THE NEW C4000B MICROPHONE IS TOO HOT TO HANDLE!

#### f there's someone who knows how to ignite a studio it's engineer/ producer Michael Wagener.

With a rap sheet that includes fiery artists such as Metallica, Queen, Skid Row, Extreme, Mötley Crüe, and Janet Jackson, Michael demands a condenser microphone that can take the heat. That's why he uses the New C4000B from AKG. Contact vour local dealer to find out...what Michael Wagener already knows. AKG's new C4000B will ignite your recordings too!

For more information on the new C4000B and other AKG products, visit our website at: www.akg-acoustics.com, visit your local dealer, write us or e-mail us at: akgusa@harman.com.



AKG Acoustics, U.S., 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217 Phone: 615-360-0499, Fax: 615-360-0275 AKG Acoustics G.m.b.H. Vienna/Austria

CIRCLE 04 ON FREE INFO CARD

#### DIGITAL CONTROL WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH

THE SPIRIT 328 REPRESENTS A NEW WAY OF THINKING IN DIGITAL CONSOLE DESIGN, BRINGING ALL THE FUNCTIONALITY AND SONIC EXCELLENCE OF DIGITAL MIXING TO ALL AUDIENCES. WITH ITS UNIQUE CONSOLE-BASED INTERFACE, THE DIGITAL 328 FINALLY BRIDGES THE GAP BETWEEN ANALOG AND DIGITAL MIXERS, RETAINING THE SPONTANEITY AND EASE OF USE OF AN ANALOG CONSOLE YET PROVIDING ALL THE ADVANTAGES OF DIGITAL, SUCH AS INSTANT TOTAL RECALL OF ALL DIGITAL PARAMETERS, MOVING FADER AUTOMATION AND ONBOARD LEXICON EFFECTS.

SIMPLY PUT, THE SPIRIT **DIGITAL 328** IS THE MOST ADVANCED ANALOG B-BUS YOU HAVE EVER SEEN COMBINED WITH THE EASIEST DIGITAL CONSOLE YOU HAVE EVER USED.

#### 328'S E-STRIP MAY BE CONFIGURED AS ...



... A HORIZONTAL INPUT CHANNEL WITH FULL EQ, AUX AND PAN FACILITIES ...



... OR A ROW OF 16 AUXES OR FX SENDS FOR THE 16 FADERS BELOW THE E-STRIP ...



... OR A SET OF ROTARY LEVEL CONTROLS FOR THE TAPE RETURNS.

#### 42 INPUT/8 BUS CONFIGURATION

For a mixer with such a small footprint, Digital 328 packs an extraordinary number of inputs. Sixteen full spec. analog mono mic/line channels – each with its own balanced XLR connector, dedicated insert point and access to phantom power – come as stondard, along with five stereo inputs.

With the 16 digital tape returns on 328's TDIF<sup>™</sup> and ADAT<sup>™</sup> optical interfaces, there's a maximum of 42 inputs. Every input is fully routable to any of the 8 groups and has access to the full complement of 328's parametric EQ, signal processing, onboord effects and auxiliaries.

#### AS EASY TO USE AS YOUR CURRENT ANALOG CONSOLE

Although most digital mixers offer an amazing array of functions, it can often be a nightmare to access them.

In contrast, we've designed Spirit 328 to operate like your old analog 8-bus console, and not like a computer with faders. You can procticolly take it out of its box and get started without even opening the manual! Unlike other digital mixers, there's instant access to any channel, group or master feoture with one button press, and you can see that feoture's status from the front ponel without having to rely on an LCD display. Access is so immediate that you could even use 328 as a live console. The key to it all is Spirit 328's unique "Estrip", the lighter-colored bank of encoders and switches that runs across the center of the console. Simply select a channel and the Estrip immediately becomes a "horizantal input channel" with instant access to all that channel's EQ, aux sends, channel pon and routing. Alternatively, press any button in the rotaries section above the Estrip and the encoders change to become a channel pon, auxiliary send or Lexicon effects send for each channel.

Select a fader bank to display mic/line input faders, tape returns faders or group and moster faders and thot's it; no delving through level after level of LCD menus to find the function you wont, no deloys in making alterations and no need to study complicated EQ curves. With 328, everything you need is immediately accessible from the front ponel of the console - giving you the freedom to let your ears decide.

If you wont the functionality of a digital console but the usability of your old analog 8-bus, then Spirit 328 is for you.

# ALL THE DIGITAL

Mast digital mixers don't include digital multitrock I/Os, which means that to get digital recording and mixdown you have to buy extra, expensive I/O options. In contrast, Digital 328 includes two Tascam TDIF™ and two Alesis ADAT™ aptical interfaces as standard, allowing you to record 16 tracks entirely in the digital domain, straight out of the box. As you would expect, we've also included a pair of AES/EBU and SP/DIF interfaces assignable to a wide range of inputs and outputs, including group and auxiliary outs. In addition, a third optical output may be used as a digital FX Send or as eight Digital Group Outs. All in all, there are 28 Digital Outs an 328 plus 20 Digital Returns, providing enough flexibility for the most demanding applications.

#### 2 ONBOARD LEXICON EFFECTS UNITS

Only 328 can offer the world's premier name in studio effects onboard -Lexicon. Two separate effects units are included, offering a full range of reverbs, choruses, delays and flanges, all with fully editable program and parameter settings.

#### ONBOARD DYNAMICS

Digital 328 includes two mono or stereo signal processors which can be ossigned to any input, output or groups of ins or outs. Each processor provides a choice of compression, limiting and gating, as well as combinations of these effects.

TDIF is a registered trademark of Tascam/TEAC Corporation, ADAT is a registered trademark of Alesis Corporation



three two eight

World Radio History



All of 328's mic/line, tape return and stereo inputs have access to three bands of fully parametric EQ, designed by British EQ guru and co-founder of Soundcraft, Grahom Blyth. A man with over five million channels of his EQ designs in the field, Graham has brought 25 years of Soundcraft analog EQ circuit experience to bear on Digital 328. If you want the worm, musical sound of real British analog EQ, with proper low, mid and high frequency bands (rather than the low resolutian 20Hz - 20kHz bands found on some consoles), look no further.

#### UNPARALLELED

Garbage in, gorbage out! It doesn't matter whether the console is digital or analog you have poor mic preamps, your sound will be compromised. That's why 328 includes Spirit's accloimed UltroMic+™ padless preamps, giving your input signals the cleanest, quietest start of any digital mixer on the market. With 66d8 of gain range and a massive +28d8U of headroom, they offer an extremely low noise floor and are virtually transporent. Spirit 328 is 24-bit throughout, with 56-bit internal processing; your signal hits the digital domain through state-of-theart 24-bit ADCs with 128 times oversampling, guaranteeing that it maintains its clority, while 24-bit DACs on all main outputs equal this sonic integrity should you wish to return your signal to the analog world.

#### MOVING FADER

All of Digital 328's 100mm faders (including the master) are motorized to allow current channel, tape return, group and aux master levels to be viewed at a glance.

#### Suggested Retail Price: \$4 999 95

# ALL PARAMETERS

In addition to level outomation, every other digital parameter of 328 is instantly recallable, allowing snapshats of the entire console's status to be taken. Up to 100 of these "scenes" may be stored internally and recalled either monually, against MIDI clock, or against MIC or SMPTE. Alternatively, every console function has been assigned its own MIDI message allowing dynamic automation via sequencer software.

#### EASY TO EDIT -DIRECT FROM THE CONTROL SURFACE

The majority of 328's input and routing porameters may be edited from the control surface without resorting to the console's LCD. Settings and levels may be copied and pasted fram one channel to another with just two button presses and, using 328s query mode, the rauting or assignment status of every channel on the console may be viewed instantly simply by selecting the function (such as Group 1 or Phase Reverse) you want to question. In addition, with 328's Undo/Redo function located in the master section, editing is entirely nandestructive, allowing you to A/B test new settings with previous ones.

#### GROWS WITH YOUR

Two Digital 328s may be digitally cascoded, giving you up to 84 inputs at mixdown and 32-track digital recording capability.

#### FULL METERING & MONITORING OPTIONS

All of the mic/line inputs, tape return inputs, graup and master levels may be monitared per bonk vio Digital 328's 16 10-segment bargroph meters. Additionolly, 328's onboard dynamics processors may be monitored using the console's master meters. Any input may be solo'd using AFL, PFL or Solo-in-Plocé.



#### TIMECODE & MACHINE CONTROL

Digital 328 reads and writes MTC and reads all SMPTE frame rates, with a large display instantly indicating current song position. Stare and locate points are accessible from the console's front ponel, with 328's transpart bar controlling a wide range of devices including Tascom and Alesis digital recorders.

#### SOFTWARE UPGRADEABLE

328's open architecture means that any functional improvements and software upgrodes can be made easily available off Spirit's website. 328 Mixer Maps for populor sequencing software packages are also ovailable free of charge.



Ta meet the needs of a variety of users, there are three module options:

#### 8 Channel Analog I/O Interface

Connecting to the TDJF ports, 16 phono connectors provide eight analag group or direct outs and eight analag inputs for tape returns 17-32. Two interfaces may be connected, allowing 16 track analag recording or access to 16 more sequenced keyboard or sampler inputs.

#### **AES/EBU** interface

Four poirs of AES/EBU connectors allow optional digital interfacing ta hard disk production systems such as Pro Tools. A maximum of two interfaces may be cannected.

#### Mic Pre-Amp Interface

Each interface provides eight XLR mic ins with UltraMic+ preamps. Connecting twa interfaces turns 328 into a 32 mic input, 8-bus mixer for PA or theatre applications.



A Harman International Company

CIRCLE 55 ON FREE INFO CARD

Spirit By Soundcraft, Inc. • 4130 Citrus Ave., Suite 9 • Rocklin, CA 95677 Toll-free: (888) 459-0410

IRI

www.spiritbysoundcraft.com

#### World Radio History



#### EDIT INTERFACE

tudio Audio & Video Ltd., designers and manufacturers of the SADiE 24•96 and Octavia Digital Audio Workstations, announce direct file interchange with Tektronix' Lightworks V.I.P4500 online editing system. The software enables media packs from the Lightworks, Heavyworks, and V.I.P4500 editing systems from Tektronix to be connected directly to all of SADiE's workstations via a standard SCSI interface. Productions started on



CHANNELE

MIDICLOCK

any of the Lightworks product range are now able to complete the sound design, tracklaying, and dubbing on the SADiE 24•96 or Octavia DAWs using the original audio files and EDLs from the Lightworks system. For more information, call SADiE at 615-327-1140, fax them at 615-327-1699, or log on to www.sadieus.com. Circle EQ free lit. #115.



#### DA BOMB

roviding an extensive menu of Industrial, Techno, and vintage synth programs for the Kurzweil 2000/2500 synthesizers, Sweetwater Sound's *Electron Bomb* CD-ROM is available for \$99. The *Electron Bomb* CD-ROM draws on the work of some of the best programmers in the music industry. It has Gary Phillips's Synthetica Volume I and Volume II, with a big selection of Techno and Electronica sounds, as well as K2500/K2VP/VX and K2000 versions of Andrew Schlesinger's DeepRaved programs for Dance/Techno/Hip Hop. The CD's vintage synth sounds are provided courtesy of Bruce Duncan's Techno/Ambient program set. For more information, call Sweetwater Sound at 800-222-4700, fax them at 219-432-1758, or go to www.sweetwater.com. Circle EQ free lit. #116.

TRACKING

BEAT

QUE

#### **BEAT IT**

ed Sound Systems has introduced the Voyager 1 Beat Xtractor. The Voyager 1 siwww.redeound.com multaneously analyzes two channels of audio from connected vinyl/CD/tape decks and calculates the tempo or BPM of the music. The BPMs are displayed, but, more importantly, the beat information from one of the channels is used to generate a synchronized MIDI clock signal. Connect any MIDI sequencer/tone module to the Voyager 1's MIDI out socket, and it will automatically lock-in and track the tempo of the audio in perfect synchronization. The Voyager 1's intelligent software constantly monitors and corrects relative audio/MIDI beat synchronization point to keep the beats locked together and also follows any major tempo changes in real time if audio playback deck pitch controls are adjusted. For more information, call Red Sound System's exclusive U.S. distributor, Tracoman, Inc., at 954-929-8999, fax them at 954-929-0333, or visit www.tracoman.com. Circle EQ free lit. #117.

CHANNEL

RUN/PAUSE

#### **DO DIGITAL**

he TM-D4000 digital recording console from TASCAM, designed for postproduction, project studio, and home recording environments, is the latest addition to TASCAM's family of digital products. The TM-D4000 has 32 mono and two stereo inputs, feeding eight busses. The input section features six aux sends and 4-band EQ, as well as dynamics on each channel. Professional-style 100-mm motorized faders are utilized for the 32 mono inputs, the stereo inputs, and the console master

fader. Three expansion slots are

available for 8-channel audio I/O on channels 9 through 32, supporting TDIF-1, ADAT, AES/EBU, or analog

sources. The console includes full-featured machine control with jog/shuttle dial

and record function switches and the ability to address surround sound panning via busses 1

through 6. The 320 x 240 LCD incorporates four rotary encoders for simple parameter control. The suggested retail price is \$4299. For more information, call TASCAM at 323-726-0303, fax them at 323-727-7635, or visit them on the Web at www.tas-cam.com. Circle EQ free lit. #118.

#### TAKE A STAND

uik Lok, the world's largest manufacturer of musical instrument stands, introduces the new Optimum OS-Series Monitor Stands to their line of designer studio stands and furniture. The OS-136 and OS-142 Nearfield Speaker Stands are available in 36- and 42-inch sizes. The vertical, steel metal support column assures the 11- x 11-inch monitor platform will not flex, tilt, wobble, or vibrate under an active monitor speaker. The OS-Series stands feature a large internal compartment for "sand deadening" to eliminate stand resonance and to assure that the monitor remains sturdy. For more details, call Music Industries Corp. at 516-352-4110 or go to www.musicindustries.com. Circle EQ free lit. #119.

#### MediaFORM Introduces a New CD-R Duplicator Designed for the *"Audio Professional"*



#### CD2CD/PRO CD-R Duplicator

MediaFORM's CD2CD/PRO is already the industry leader in CD-R copiers with one button burning of 8 CD's simultaneously, expandable to 64 drives, and autoloader ready. The CD2CD/PRO offers an option bay which allows for the following: Jaz Drive, Zip Drive, Plextor CD-Rom Drive or virtually any SCSI device. So how do we top that?

DAT's easy! MediaFORM's new Easi-DAT option allows audio users to interface their existing DAT player with the CD2CD/PRO by way of SPDIF, Optical and AES/EBU ports. Audio professionals can also take advantage of the CD2CD/PRO's unique track extraction feature. Finally, a CD-R copier that's flexible enough to meet all of your audio needs.



400 Eagleview Blvd., Suite 104 • Exton, PA 19341 Phone: 610-458-9200 • Fax: 610-458-9554 • Toll Free in the USA 800-220-1215 email: info@mediaform.com • web: http://www.mediaform.com

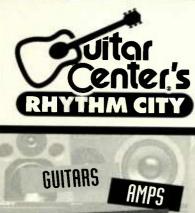


CD2CD/PRO is a trademark of MediaFDRM. Inc. • All other trademarks remain the property of their respective companies

#### CIRCLE 94 ON FREE INFO CARD

#### FEBRUARY 1999

America's Largest Volume Dealer is Now a Part of America's Largest Musical Instrument Chain



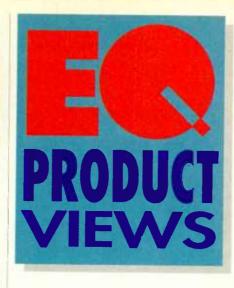


# MORE BUYING POWER! MORE GEAR! MORE SAVINGS!

All Major Brands
 New and Used
 All Major Credit Cards Accepted
 Easy Terms-Financing Available
 Profesional Sales Staff
 Speedy Shipping



CIRCLE 66 ON FREE INFO CARD



#### **DOING DSP**

ew from Prompt Publications. Simplifying Digital Signal Processing breaks down the processes of digital communications into their simplest forms. The book builds in a logical progression, from the basic mathematical theories to practical concepts, with plenty of charts, figures, and tables to ensure the subject is fully understood. Topics discussed include signals, transforms, D/A and A/D converters, DSP applications, and more. The price is \$29.95. For more details, call Prompt Publications at 800-428-7267. Circle EO free lit. #120.

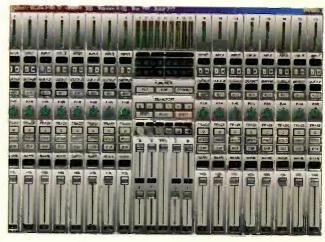


#### **BULK RATE**

HB has announced the launch of a bulk-packaged CD-R disc, the HHB CDR BULK. Developed for use by recording studios, record companies, small-to-medium run duplicators, and mastering houses, the CDR BULK is a high-performance Phthalocyanine disc with a stable archival period rated at 100 years. In response to feedback from major duplication houses, these new bulkpacked discs (shrink-wrapped in quantities of 100 and packed 600 to a box) feature a silver reflective recording surface, giving the appearance of long-run mastered and pressed discs, rather than that of one-off CD-Rs. For more information, call HHB at 310-319-1111 or fax them at 310-319-1311. Circle EQ free lit. #121.

#### HOW SUITE IT IS

racer Technologies offers the Quartz Studio Suite 16, a 16-track software product that supports any sound card. Suite 16 provides eight inputs and 16 outputs of digital recording, full DirectX compatibility, level and pan automation, four auxiliary chan-



nels, a full suite of real-time effects, and, most importantly, a familiar interface designed to help a new user become instantly productive. In the effects department, Suite 16 boasts a full complement of internal effects such as reverb, chorus, digital delay, auto-pan, EQ, band-pass filter, compressor, noise gate, and vibrato. The suggested retail price is \$199. For more information, call Tracer Technologies at 717-843-5833, fax them at 717-843-2264, or log on to www.tracertek.com. Circle EQ free lit. #122.

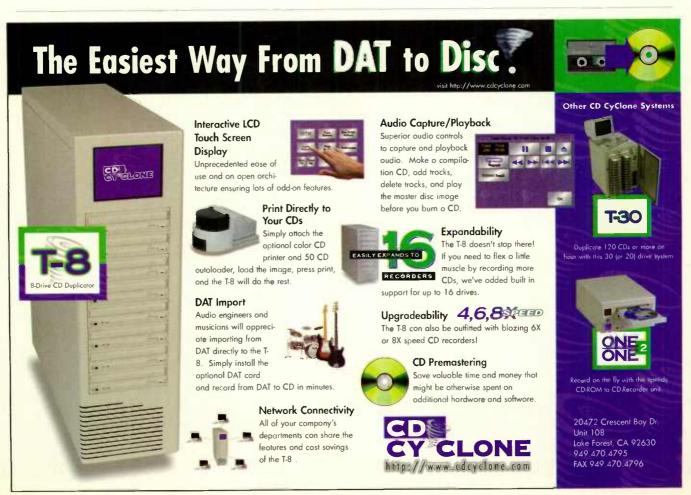
FORM AND FUNCTION

ediaFORM introduces the CD-3706P CD-R Duplicator/Printer. This advanced system will simultaneously duplicate six CDs and then automatically print the CD-Rs with a thermal printer. Once a job is started, the system will duplicate and print up to 175 CDs before it needs to be refilled. The CD-3706P will detect defective blank media and place them in a separate reject area. The MediaFORM controller automatically detects your disc format, so you don't need to be an expert. Optional features include Easi Dat and Easi Audio, which allow you to import audio from nearly any digital or analog audio source. The system allows you to design your own personalized CD surface on your PC with Windows-based Editor software. Use any Windows-installed True Type fonts, get creative with radius type, import specific graphics and logos, or design your own graphics. For more information, call MediaFORM at 610-458-9200, fax 610-458-9554, or log on to www.mediaform.com. Circle EQ free lit. #137.



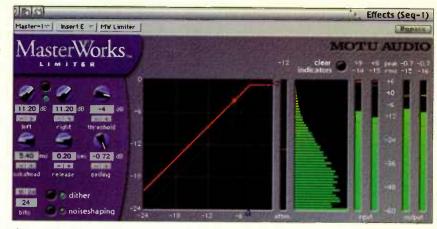
#### **EXERCISE YOUR OPTIONS**

imultaneous with the introduction of a new flagship surround controller, the MC-1 Music and Cinema processor, Lexicon announces a flexible four-option upgrade program for owners of the MC-1's predecessor, the popular DC-1. Option 1: A dealer-installable software upgrade, incorporating new modes and functions, will also include a backlit remote control. Improvements include enhancements on several film and music modes, new crossovers, new low-frequency spaciousness enhancements, and the ability to create "virtual" rear speakers. The price is \$300. Option 2: The 20-bit D/A converters of DC-1's can be upgraded to 24 bits. All eight channels of conversion are replaced at the Lexicon factory in Bedford, MA. The price is \$600. Option 3: Option 1 and Option 2 can be purchased as a discount package for \$800. Option 4: A trade in of an original DC-1 towards the purchase of the MC-1 is being offered. For more information, call Lexicon at 781-280-0300 or log on to www.lexicon.com. Circle EQ free lit. #138.



**STAR PERFORMER** 

ark of the Unicorn, Inc. (MOTU) announces Digital Performer 2.5, the latest upgrade to its flagship MIDI sequencing and digital audio recording software. New features include a built-in stereo waveform editor, two 64bit mastering plug-ins, sample accurate editing of MIDI and audio, support for Digidesign's new Pro Tools/24 MIX system, and many other enhancements. Other new features include Normalize/Fade In/Fade Out features, which can be applied destructively to audio regions selected in the new Waveform Editor; Insert Measures



feature, which allows users to insert any number of blank measures anywhere in their project while preserving all subsequent SMPTE times; and navigation enhancements such as "Live Scrolling," which enables users to quickly and accurately scroll through data. For more information, call Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. at 617-576-2760, fax them at 617-576-3609, or visit www.motu.com. Circle EQ free lit. #126.

#### **AKAI ENHANCEMENTS**

kai Musical Instruments Corporation has introduced several feature enhancements to their DPS12 digital personal studio. The DPS12 is a complete digital studio, combining a 12-track random-access digital disk recorder and digital mixer in one. The new Version 2.0 software for the DPS12 adds the ability to create audio CDs using CD-R/CD-RW drives that support MMC (MultiMedia Command ANSI x 3) protocols in both x1 and x2 write modes. With the addition of a supported write drive, DPS12 users can now record, edit, add effects, mix projects, and produce a finished CD. A Timestretch function has also been added, allowing the phase coherent processing of stereo samples. MIDI System Exclusive have been implemented, allowing external control of DPS functions such as Control Panel and Mixer Settings. The DPS12 Version 2.0 Operating System Upgrade will be available for download free of charge on the Akai Web site at www.akai.com/akaipro. For more information, call Akai at 817-831-9203 or fax 817-222-1490. Circle EQ free lit. #127.



ACTUAL SIZE

# Huge Sound Small Footprint

on't let a cramped workspace cramp your musical style. Tha gives you detailed accurate, full-bandwidth monitoring-despite taking up so little room on your desktop. Because, contrary to popular belief, size isn't everything. In fact, we based Tria's voicing on our award-winning (and much larger) 20/20bas Biamplified System-the monitors used on the last two "Best Sounding Record" Grammy winners.

So how do we get Tria to deliver the same bold, precision sound as its big brother? It starts with the biamplified satellites (equipped with neodymium soft dome tweeters)-truly remarkable for their ability to reproduce sound all the way down to 55hz. Next comes the VLF (Very Low Frequency) station. Unlike traditional subwoofers, which can give you a false impression of what's really going on in the bass frequencies, the Tria VLF provides extended low frequency response (down to 35Hz) that's custom-tailored for the system. So what you get is honest-not hyped-low end. Then we top things off with essential professional features like balanced inputs,

continuously variable low and high frequency trim controls, magnetic shielding, and sophisticated protection circuitry. Oh, yes, and a rather punchy 320 Watts of system power.

All of which adds up to one thing: When you mix on Tria, what you hear is truly what you get.

**Tr**iamplified Workstation Monitor \$999<sub>U.S.MSRP</sub>

EVENT ELECTRONICS P.O. Box 4189, Santa Barbara. CA 93105-4189 Voice: 805-566-7777 Fax: 805-566-7771 E-mail: Info@event1.com www.event1.com



#### Good things really do come in small packages. CIRCLE 95 ON EREE INFO CARD

t

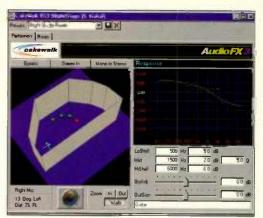
Г

TRIAMP SYSTEM



#### MAKING ROOMS

akewalk has introduced the Audio FX3 Soundstage, a virtual room simulator that simulates the complex echoes and ambience produced by the walls and surfaces of a real room. Microphones and up to 20 "performers" and performer locations can be defined, arranged, and saved within the room. The effects can be used with any dig-



ital audio software that supports DirectX, including Cakewalk's Home Studio 8, Professional 8, and Pro Audio 8. For more information, call Cakewalk at 617-441-7870 or visit www.cakewalk.com. Circle EQ free lit. #128.

#### **TUBE TRIO**

ew from Applied Research and Technology (ART) is the Tube Channel, a single-space tube recording unit featuring a tube mic preamp, an optical compressor, and a 4-channel, tube-based parametric EQ. Inputs and outputs are XLR and 1/4-inch. Loops are provided between each section for routing flexibility, direct inputs and outputs, and inserting other processing gear. The compressor and EQ sections are bypassable and feature detented pots. It is available for \$499. For more information, call ART at 716-436-2720 or visit the company's Web site at www.artroch.com. Circle EQ free lit. #129.





©1999 Korg USA, 316 South Service Rd., Melville, NY 11747. For the SoundLink DRS dealer nearest you: (800) 335-0800. For more info about the 1212 I/O via faxback call: (516) 393-8530 doc # 4102 ADAT and BRC are registered trademarks of Alesis, Inc.; MacOS is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; Windows 95 is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. All other brand and product names are the property of their respective holders.

# YOUR AUDIENCE IS WAITING - WHAT WOULD YOU RATHER DO ?

A : Press the mute switch on the backing vocal mic, reset your FX units to add extra reverb on the lead vocals and a bit of chorus on that guitar, tweak the EQ on the keyboards, bring the levels down on the guitar and boost the vocals...

OR

B : Press this button

al adigital and outsive stem : digital audio system

Because the icon performance memory system lets you program all your settings in advance, you can control your whole show with a couple of buttons, by footswitch or via MIDI.

Everything but the speakers are here in one portable unit - the icon series DP1000 is an incredibly powerful 10 input, 4 output digital mixer combined with a 600W into 40hms stereo power amplifier, gates, compressors, limiters,  $2 \times 10$  band graphic EQ's 2 stereo FX processors and more.

Your audience doesn't want to see you fiddling with your gear - but they do want great sound. They want you to buy an icon.

#### The unpowered DL1000 is also available.

A Harman International Company CIRCLE 84 ON FREE INFO CARD



digital oudio system : digita

**DIGITAL POWERED MIXER** 



HEATH

ALLEN & HEATH USA 8760 South Sandy Parkway Sandy. Utah 84070 Tel: (801) 568 7660 • Fax: (801) 568 7662 http://www.allen-heath.com

### Anyone can sample and hold. With

Sample Trak. Sample it, stretch it, twist it and turn it with real time control. Write songs with the on-board sequencer. Take it to warp drive with 22 new effects. AutoSync different tempos without changing pitch. Resample it in the digital domain. Store your sounds. 'Cause when you're done, you'll have tracks like no one else in the world. Sample Trak. The first sampler that lets you create, not just imitate.

THE ZOOM SAMPLETRAK DIGITAL SAMPLER/SEQUENCER/EFFECTS PROCESSOR



Every coel Zeam product is distributed in the USA by Samson Technologies Cerp., PO. Box 9031, Syosset, NY 11791-9031 Phone: (516) 364-2241 • Fax (516) 364-3338 • www.samsontech.com © 01999 Samson

> CIRCLE 88 ON FREE INFO CARD World Radio History

# zoom, you can Sample and Mold.

# **Postproduction** Down Under

Australia's Bedford Street Studio scores big with some help from neighboring studios

STUDIO NAME: Bedford Street Studio LOCATION: Collingwood, 3161 VIC Australia

**ESTABLISHED:** February 1998

KEY CREW: David Hirschfelder, Sam Schwarz, Christian Scallan, Peter Hoyland

**PROJECTS:** Composition, orchestration, music desktop publishing, MIDI/audio multitrack recording, editing and mixing, CD production and mastering; *Elizabeth* (film-score soundtrack released 1998), *Inside This Room* (album of new music by David Hirschfelder and David Hobson to be released March 1999)

**CREDITS:** Staff credits include the work on the films *Elizabeth*, *Shine*, *Sliding Doors*, *The Interview* and *Strictly Ballroom* 

**CONSOLES:** Yamaha 02R (with meter bridge and 16 digital inputs) [2]; Mackie HUI

KEYBOARDS: Yamaha 9-foot Concert

Grand piano, DX7 Mk II, and KX-88 controller; Peavey C8P controller keyboard; Roland A-80 controller and JV-90; Korg T2; Rhodes 73 electric piano

MIDI SOUND MODULES: Roland JV-1080 [3]; Yamaha P50m (piano module) [3] and VL70m; Kurzweil K2000R, SX1000+ [2], HX1000+, and GX1000+; EMU Ultra Proteus, Proteus 2 (orchestral) [2], Proteus 2 (world), and Procussion [2]

MONITORS: Meyer HD-1 [2 pairs]; Alesis Monitor One; Yamaha NS-10; Desiére, Monitor Audio

AMPLIFIERS: Meyer HD-1 (powered monitors) [2]; Alesis RA-100; Dex 200; Audiolab 8000X

**RECORDERS:** Fostex RD-8; Alesis ADAT; TASCAM DA-88

DAT MACHINES: TASCAM DA-30 Mk II and DA-30; Sony PCM-R500

**REVERBS:** Lexicon PCM80 and NuVerb [2]; TC Electronic M2000

COMPRESSORS: Manley Vari-Mu; Amek

9098; JOEMEEK SC2, Anthony DeMaria Labs ADL 1500; Summit TLA 100

EQUALIZERS: Focusrite ISA 215; Amek 9098 [2]; Avalon VT- 737 SP MICROPHONES: AKG C414 TLII [2]; Neumann TLM103 [2]; Calrec Soundfield

COMPUTERS AND SOFTWARE: Apple Macintosh Power-PC 9500/200 (with two 17inch screens either side of a central 21-inch screen). Macintosh PPC 7300/ 180, Macintosh PPC 9600/180 (with three 17-inch screens), and Macintosh G3 Powerbook; Digidesign Pro Tools 4.1.1 32-track system [2] and 888 audio interfaces [4]; SampleCell II 32 MB cards (with TDM) [12]; Miromotion DC20 AV cards [2]; Logic Audio Platinum 3.6 continued on page 159

# Perfect Pitch. Now in 7 delicious flavors.

# "...a Holy Grail of recording...

Bottom line, Auto-Tune is amazing." NICHOLAS BATZDORF, RECORDING MAGAZINE

TDM

(M)

with full automation

Pro Tools NT version

coming soon!



 $(\mathbf{X})$ 

MOTU



"Here is one product that you absolutely have to have... I have never encountered a device that is as remarkable as the Auto-Tune plug-in...

> It's completely amazing!" PETE LEONI, PRO-REC MAGAZINE ONLINE

"The ATR-1 saves us an unbelievable amount of time. It goes with me wherever I go." AL SCHMITT, PRODUCER



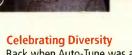
#### "...the best pitch-correction program is Antares's Auto-Tune ...l use that program to death..."

GEORGE DUKE MUSICIAN/COMPOSER/PRODUCER

#### REMEMBER THE NOT-SO-GOOD OLD DAYS? Like way back in early '97, when capturing that perfect vocal — the one with emotional power and rock-steady pitch — still often meant hours of frustrating retakes. Or the time-consuming process of comping a track from many separate

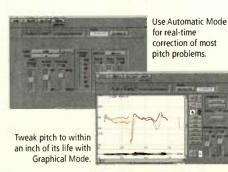
Well, in the two short years since its introduction, Antares's Auto-Tune™ pitchcorrection software has, quite literally, revolutionized the practice of recording vocals. Using Antares's proprietary DSP technology, Auto-Tune corrects intonation problems in vocals or solo instruments, in real time, without

vocals or solo instruments, in real time, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving all of the expressive nuance of the original performance. With audio quality so pristine that the only difference between what goes in and what comes out is the intonation.



Back when Auto-Tune was available only as a Pro Tools™ plug-in, we knew of quite a few people who bought kilo-buck Pro Tools systems **just** to be able to run Auto-Tune. Today (as a quick scan of our bashful spokesmodels will show), there are versions of Auto-Tune compatible with virtually all the leading computer-based digital audio platforms.

V8



And for those who don't work in a computer environment — or just want to free up their computers for other tasks — we offer the ATR-1 Auto-Tune rack processor.

#### The Professional Standard

Auto-Tune and ATR-1s are used daily by thousands of audio professionals around the world. Whether to save studio and editing time, ease the frustration of endless retakes, or save that otherwise once-in-a-lifetime performance, Antares pitch-correction is the overwhelming tool of choice. Whatever your favorite flavor, check it out at your Antares dealer or call us for a free demo CDROM. And prepare to be amazed.



CIRCLE 06 ON FREE INFO CARD

ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 464 Monterey Avenue, 2nd floor, Los Gatos, CA 95030 | www.antarestech.com US and Canada: 888 332 2636 | from overseas: 408 399 0008 | info@antarestech.com ©1999 Antares Audio Technologies. All rights reserved. All trademarks property of their respective companies.

# Korby Audio Technologies CM3

A new mic from a tube mic restoration/ repair company

MICROPHONE NAME: Korby Audio Technologies CM3

PRICE: \$2700, including power supply, shock mount, wood case, and cable TYPE OF MIC: Large-diaphragm, vacuum tube condenser (dual-backplate design) TUBE: 5703

FILAMENT VOLTAGE: 6.3 volts POLAR PATTERN: Variable (see notes) FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 30 Hz to 18,000 Hz SENSITIVITY: 1.5 millivolts (re: 1 dyne/centimeter squared)

RATED SOURCE IMPEDANCE: 200 ohms SELF NOISE: Approximately 18 dB, A-weighted

MAXIMUM SPL: 135 dB for 0.5% THD FRONT-TO-REAR REJECTION: Cardioid: greater than 20 dB between 0 and 180 degrees; Figure eight: greater than 20 dB between 0 and 90 degrees

HARMONIC DISTORTION: Less than 0.5% @ 1 dyne/centimeter squared

**DIMENSIONS:** 7 inches (length) x 2 inches (diameter)

WEIGHT: 0.6 pounds

MIC NOTES: Development of the Korby Audio Technologies CM3 microphone stems from Korby's background in repair, restoration, and modification of vintage tube mics. The diaphragm in the CM3 is gold-sputtered on capacitorgrade Mylar in Korby's own vacuum chamber. Backplates for the hand-made capsules are individually drilled. Diaphragm thickness varies depending upon the desired sound. The CM3's outboard power supply features a switch for changing the polar pattern from omnidirectional through cardioid to figure eight, with intermediate positions. A stone set in sterling silver on the CM3's anodized brass body provides a unique look to the microphone.

USER TIPS: Engineer/coproducer Richard Mullen and engineer Max Crace have been using the Korby CM3 to record tracks with Eric Johnson for the guitarist's upcoming release. According to Max, "The CM3 is the mic we have been using for all of the vocals on

Eric's project. Typically, we'll run the CM3 through an API 312 mic pre and straight go into Pro Tools. We've also been using the CM3 along with an AKG C414 for Eric's acoustic guitar tracks. The C414 is placed near the 12th fret, between 6 and 18 inches away from the fretboard. Placement of the CM3 varies depending upon the particular guitar, and can be anywhere from directly in front of the sound hole to behind the bridge of the guitar. We usually record Eric's acoustic guitars without compression, either into Pro Tools using an 888 interface or to 2-inch tape, depending on the sound we're trying to get." CONTACT: For

tion, contact Korby Audio Technologies at www.korbyaudio.com or call 412-937-1439.



# 2

Call now for ROCK BOTTOM prices on all our microphones - the only sale of its kind this year!

> WOW, did we have a bumper crop of MICS this year! We're up to our **EARS** in Beyerdynamic, Audio-Technica, Shure, Crown, Electro-Voice, Sennheiser, Sony, AKG, Neumann — YOU name it! Seemed

only fair to pass the savings along to the good folks who shop with us.

So CALL NOW! Because the mics will keep just fine. But these incredible

SALE PRICES won't last after March 31, 1999!

And after all, money doesn't grow on **FREES**. Microphones do.



Call NOW for prices so low, we can't ADVERTISE them!

AUDIO, VIDEO, A/V, LIGHTS 800-356-5844 fullcompass.com



sound source.



800-476-9886

of Full Compass CIRCLE 20 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

# Fostex CR200 and DAT Machines

A look at getting the most from your Fostex digital recorders

#### BY RICK CANNATA, FOSTEX DIGITAL APPLICATIONS SPECIALIST

Many people ask what are the advantages of using a dedicated CD burner as opposed to a computer add-on model. Below I will list the benefits of going with a stand-alone unit, such as the Fostex CR200.

1. The CR200 was designed as a CD mastering unit from its conception. The unit uses one of the best full-disc clamping drives on the market designed for high-end audiophile CD players. Most computer models are designed for writing standard computer data without concerns for platadd-on cards or software are necessary to make perfect CD masters or CD clones. Computer models need a driver and related software to operate with the computer of choice. Installing the card and software can be confusing and frustrating for the end user.

#### **COMMONLY ASKED DAT QUESTIONS**

Can I use the new "Data Grade" tapes on my machine?

Fostex does not recommend using these tapes for a variety of reasons. The two most important being: [1] the tape is thinner and more prone to stretching and [2] the shells are slightly different than the common audio variety. This can cause loading and shell detection problems. tapes are very abrasive and can cause premature head wear. In a worst-case scenario, you can clean the heads with a foam swab and freon, rotating the drum and holding the swab stationary with very light pressure. Manual cleaning is best left to a qualified service tec. Are start ID's and Sub ID's compatible between different manufacturer's machines? At this time, the Fostex units are compatible with all machines on the market (except

> those very early machines, which were not corrected).

#### How should the meters be set?

The meters on the D series machines are calibrated with a reference level of -18 dB. This gives you 22 dB of headroom (the -18 marker on the meter is analogous to the 0 VU point on a VU meter). With the DAT format, there is no need to print the tape with a very hot signal, because there is no noise floor to contend with. When a tape is recorded with signal right up to the end of the unit's meters, there is the possibility of distortion occurring on signal peaks such as a drum hit or an explosive type of sound. In the digital realm, when you overload the level in the machine, you create very severe distortion because you run out of bits. While it is true that the higher up the audio scale you go, the higher the resolution, today's machines offer outstanding audio signal-to-noise ratios with these levels. Levels should be set so that the medium range of the signal should average around the reference level mark. This practice leaves you 22 dB of headroom (at -18 ref. level) for any transient peaks in the signal.

ter stability, jitter components, or tracking accuracy.

2. The CR200 has a multitude of input connectors for any given application: AES/EBU digital, coaxial and optical S/PDIF, RCA unbalanced analog in, and XLR balanced in. Most computers need a sound card, which normally has just a couple of input options. This can be limiting when trying to interface a piece of gear with dissimilar connectors.

3. The CR200 offers the convenience of everything you need straight out of the box. No How often should I calibrate my machine?

Generally, you should check your machine approximately every eight months under normal conditions. Modern electronics can be very stable, but circuits can drift due to environmental conditions. Also, head wear must be compensated for. This calls for transport alignment and RF adjustments, which should be performed by qualified service personnel.

How often should I clean the machine's heads?

DAT heads are very small and extremely fragile. Unlike analog machines, the heads should be cleaned only when you start noticing high bit error rates. The easiest way to clean a DAT machine is to put in a dry cleaning tape for a maximum of 5–10 seconds. DAT cleaning

## 32 Channels. Built-in MIDI. Solid sync. All together. Now.

### Introducing

### Dakola, Montana & Sierra

#### The superintegrated digital audio, MIDI, and sync solution from Frontier Design Group

#### SIERRA

- · Expands Dakota's MIDI I/O to 8 inputs and outputs
- "Quick-patch" I/O ports on front of unit
- 19" rackmount enclosure
- SMPTE input and output on 1/4" jacks
- Front panel MIDI activity and SMPTE lock indicators

TANGO

TANGO

IANG

30-day money-back

GUARANTEE

VISA

\$299 estimated street price

#### MONTANA

- Dakota's ADAT optical I/O to a full 32 in, 32 out
- sync/word clock input locks audie to standard /PAL video frame rates, or to external word clock
- ADAT Sync output Plugs into either PCI or ISA slot \$249 estimated street price



SIERRA



#### DAKOTA

- 16 channels of 24-bit ADAT lightpipe TO
- 2 channels S/PDIF on coaxial or optical connectors
- Two low-latency MIDI inputs and outputs
- ADAT Sync input for sample-accurate synchronization
- Ultra-efficient bus-mastering PCI interface with scatter-gather DMA
- Exclusive: SoDA<sup>™</sup> (SMPTE on Digital Audio) converts any digital audio channel to a SMPTE input or output
- True hardware chaselock to timecode
- Interfaces with all ADAT optical and S/PDIF gear, including Tango<sup>™</sup> and Zulu<sup>™</sup> external converters
- \$649 estimated street price

TO ORDER or FIND OUT MORE 800.928.3236 www.frontierdesign.com outside USA 603.448.6283



Dakota, Montana, Sierra, Tango, Zulu and SoDA are trademarks of Frontier Design Group, LLC. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

CIRCLE 69 ON FREE INFO CARD

# Liquid Audio Liquifier Pro 4.0

Liquid Audio debuts some new tools to get your music on the Web and out to surfers

#### **BY ROGER MAYCOCK**

Liquid Audio is recognized throughout our industry as a solution for encoding, storing, promoting, selling, and delivering music over the Internet. The Liquid Audio "system" consists of the Liquifier Pro, the Liquid Music Server, and the Liquid Music Player software. There's also Liquid Express, which is designed for postproduction professionals and their clients as a secure means of handling approval and delivery of projects.

Liquid Audio recently introduced their new Liquifier Pro 4.0 software that

provides all the necessary tools for encoding music files, as well as incorporating graphics and descriptive text as part of the publishing process. While we're going to focus primarily on the Liquifier Pro 4.0 software for this article, it's important to have a basic understanding of how the overall system works.

#### SYSTEM BASICS

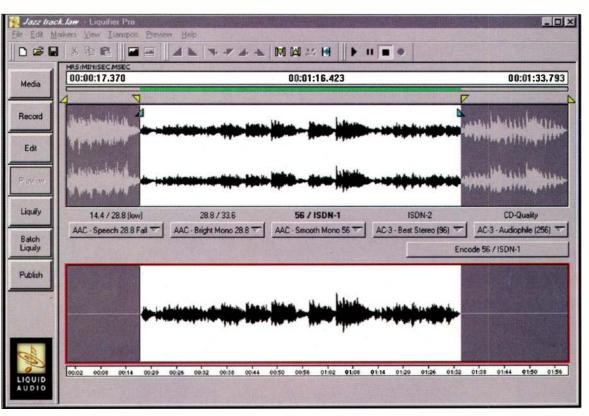
You begin by taking one of two options in terms of the server requirements: [1] Establish an account with Liquid Audio or another Liquid Music System (LMS) provider such as Internet Underground Music Archives (IUMA). This buys you "space" on their servers. Or, if you prefer, [2] setup your own server — which requires not only an investment in hardware, but also in the server software. Most users will go with option [1] — it's ultimately easier and less expensive if you're not yet generating any significant revenue from your efforts.

The Liquid Music Server monitors traffic on the 'Net and ensures smooth delivery of your files to the Liquid Player. The server software also allows you to embed product or promotional information (such as tour schedules) along with the audio file (known as a Liquid Track) to be received by the consumer's Liquid Player.

The next step is installing the Liquifier Pro 4.0 software onto your system. If you're part of the Macintosh camp, you'll need a PowerMac, preferably with 64 MB of RAM and System 7.5.3 or higher. Windows users will need a Pentium class machine, ideally with 64 MB of RAM, a 16-bit sound card, and a supported Plextor CD-ROM drive. Both Mac and Windows require 500 MB minimum and prefer 1 GB of available hard disk space.

Once you've published your music to the server, the Liquid Music Player is the final destination for your music. Available as a free download from the Liquid Audio Web site, the player is the key to conducting "music commerce" as it enables your potential customers to preview or purchase your music. Most importantly, the Liquid Music Player handles the purchasing of both downloadable files and the creation of actual CDs. When you click "Buy Download" or "Buy CD," the customer is then prompted for credit card information, etc.

The Liquid Music Player also facilitates the viewing of your album graphics, lyrics, liner notes, and promotions while listening. In essence, the Liquid



WEB WONDER: Liquid Audio's Liquifier Pro makes it easy to capture tracks for placement on a Web site.

# There are many things a musician can live without. This isn't one of them.

#### **NEW FEATURES**

- 2 built-in, world-class stereo multi-effect processors with over 300 effects, including COSM-based mic modeling and guitar preamps
- Simultaneous recording on 8 tracks\*
- CD recording and archive feature for "first note to final CD" full production capability\*\*
- Slanted backlit display and luminous buttons for low light operation
- 128 virtual tracks allow you to record solo after solo on the same track
- EZ Routing mixer set-up system and automatic configuration makes recording a breeze
- 8 inputs: 6 balanced analog TRS and 2 digital
- 8 outputs: 4 analog and 4 digital
- 16-channel integrated digital mixer with full dynamic automation

\*Number of simultaneous recording tracks is dependent on speed of hard drive and recording mode used \*\*With optional VS-CDR recording package.

Specifications and appearance subject to change without notice.

Introducing the VS-880EX, the latest addition to the acclaimed VS family and the powerful successor to the legendary VS-880 - the world's most popular digital workstation. The VS-880EX takes you to the next level with an array of powerful new features and capabilities that'll make you wonder how you ever lived without them. The VS-880EX. The EX stands for essential.

#### Call (800) 386-7575, ext. 596 for your VS-880EX Demo Video (\$5.00)

www.rolandus.com Fax-Back Information: (323) 685-5141, ext. 271 (Doc. #10305) Roland Corporation U.S., 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040, (323) 685-5141 Roland Canada Music Ltd., 5480 Parkwood Way, Richmond, B.C. V6V 2M4, (604) 270-6626

CIRCLE 26 ON FREE INFO CARD

**Roland** 

**VS-880EX** Digital

**Studio Workstation** 

World Radio History

Music Player becomes John Q. Public's online version of a typical CD player. If Mr. Public has a CD-R as part of his computer system, the player also provides the ability to burn a Red Book audio CD that he can then playback anywhere. MPEG AAC is new to 4.0, and provides high-quality audio at lower data rates for the fastest possible downloads.

Liquifier Pro 4.0 now runs on Windows 98 or NT 4.0 and Macintosh platforms. It also incorporates improved digital watermarking that inaudibly

The

Liquid Music

Player

handles the

purchasing

of both

downloadable

files and

the creation

of actual CDs.

embeds digital data into the audio file that identifies authentic copies of the music. This is part of a "multi-layer security" process that provides data on who owns the music and who purchased the music. This watermarking process can trace the origin of the music even if it is recorded to analog media such as a cassette tape.

Liquifier Pro 4.0 uses RSA Data Security technology for file encryption — tying specific music to an individual. First-time purchasers of Liquid Audio are issued a Music Passport - allowing them to purchase a Liquid Track and be licensed to play it back on their computer and record it once to a recordable CD. Copies of Liquid Tracks can not be distributed.

On Pentium II class machines, Liquifier Pro 4.0 provides faster than real-time encoding. Version 4.0 also has improved DSP functions for its equalization, dynamics, and sample-rate conversion modules, and has new simplified controls for pre-process-

ing your audio with dynamics and EQ. The new version also provides faster drawing of audio waveforms.

Liquifier Pro 4.0 now has provisions for creating media templates that load automatically upon startup and reduce the time involved in entering routine information required by each file. You can also import text and graphics from an external database — a feature that will be of considerable significance to publishing houses.

Publishing your music to the Internet with Liquifier Pro 4.0 is easier than you would think. The software takes care of everything. The process involves what boils down to six steps:

1. Enter text and graphics in the Media window.

2. Import the source audio by way of audio extraction or via a sound card.

3. Edit the source audio file.

4. Preview your work from the consumer's perspective.

5. "Liquify" all the images, text, etc., along with the audio to generate a Liquid Master file.

6. Publish the Liquid Master file to the server.

#### THE LIQUIFIER PRO 4.0 CD

In addition to installers for both the Liquifier and the Liquid Music Player, the Liquifier Pro 4.0 CD includes installers for Adobe Acrobat Reader, Microsoft Internet Explorer, and an extensive assortment of sample and test files. The program's documentation is also provided on the disc. The documentation is very thorough — so much so, in fact, that a printout of the entire 16 chapters and the glossary ends up looking akin to *War and Peace*. The owner's manual is included in Adobe PDF format and is very easy to search through.

#### IN CONCLUSION

Liquid Audio represents, in my mind, the future of music publishing. For anyone who has ever wrestled with all the legalities of a music publishing deal, the Liquid Audio System represents a quantum leap forward as the software incorporates everything into a highly organized, well-designed process for establishing an e-commerce music presence on the Internet. The Liquifier's screens make sense, are relatively easy to come to terms with, and enable just about anyone to bring their music to the masses. If you're looking to put your music on the 'Net, I can't think of a better-sounding, more secure way to do so.

MSRP is \$295 for Mac or Windows. Contact Liquid Audio: Tel: 650-549-2000. Fax: 650-549-2099. E-mail: info@liquidaudio.com. Web: www. liquidaudio.com. Circle EQ free lit. #101.

#### LIQUIFIER PRO 4.0

While this may seem obvious, it's important to recognize that you must get your music into the computer before you can expect to use the Liquifier software for encoding and publishing. Assuming you already have a finished product that was mastered to CD, you can use the Liquifier's included audio extraction software to grab the music from the disc and write it to your hard drive as a WAV file. Liquid Audio provides support for Plextor CD-ROM drives. If you have a drive from another manufacturer. you'll need to obtain third-party software to perform this function. Most CD-ROM drives have a utility for this very purpose. Audio extraction is quite fast - a typical 4-minute usually song is processed in roughly 40 seconds.

If your music is on DAT, you'll need to dump it into your computer. I used a sound card with S/PDIF digital capability and re-recorded a song into Sound Forge for the purpose of this

article. From there, my WAV file was ready to go.

You'll want to have all your lyrics, credits, copyright notices, artist and composer names, artwork, etc., ready to go, as all of this information gets entered using the Liquifier software. You'll also need to decide whether you want to encode your audio using Dolby Digital or MPEG AAC (Advanced Audio Coding).

It takes a

sensitive microphone

to capture

the vibrations of

the soul.

It hears every sound. It feels every energy.

The Shure KSM32 cardioid condenser microphone has the dynamic range and frequency response needed to preserve the true drama of a performance. For highly critical studio recording and live sound productions, it is without compromise.

When spirits stir and souls are revealed and the ordinary performance becomes extraordinary, will you have a KSM32 to capture it?

- To know more, call 1-800-25-SHURE.

www.shure.com



World Radio History

# **CM** Automation Motor Mix

Put that good ol' analog console feeling into your DAW

### **BY ROGER MAYCOCK**

When you consider just how much music, whether it be audio recording, MIDIbased recording, or a combination of both, has migrated to the personal computer for mixing and signal processing, it never ceases to amaze me how relatively few control surfaces exist that provide a reasonable set of dedicated faders and switches. What few controllers there are tend to fall into one of two categories: either high-end and optimized for specific environments, or consumer-grade and best left to the home hobbyist.

Recognizing the dearth of choices faced by professional musicians and recording engineers, CM Automation recently introduced the Motor Mix Motorized Fader Control Surface for digital audio workstations. The Motor Mix is presently the only DAW mixer control surface to offer eight 100-mm longthrow, motion-sensing motorized faders, configured into a series of eight switchable banks. It is designed for smooth operation over a variety of computer-based music and audio mix environments. The Motor Mix also provides eight rotary pots/encoders, 68 assignable switches, and a 40-character x 2 variable contrast, backlit LCD.

Used in conjunction with one or more of the company's MX-16 inline level controllers, the Motor Mix can be used to provide true console automation. This is accomplished by integrating the unit with a computer-based MIDI sequencer for tactile control while recording fader moves, mutes, panning, etc. In this application, the sequencer becomes the automation package for the control surface, while the MX-16's handle the actual audio signals.

With a DAW, the unit can control levels, mutes, EQ, aux sends, time delay, dynamics, and plug-in parameters. For each "channel," there are two 7-segment displays for keeping track of the current value of the currently assigned rotary pot parameter. The rotary pot itself is configured with a push function for assignment of any desired controller. Bear in mind that the Motor Mix is an 8-bank device — providing an easy means of jumping from one configuration to another at the touch of a switch. By taking advantage of the unit's bank select switches to move from one setup to another and its LCD to visually keep track of everything, the Motor Mix is capable of controlling a substantial mix environment and numerous plug-ins for each channel. The LCD helps



The Motor Mix is the only DAW control surface to offer eight 100-mm longthrow motorized faders, configured into a series of eight switchable banks.

you visually keep track of the channel labels, rotary pot position, effects parameters, input/output assignments, and soft key assignment control.

This flexible control surface is configured with a variety of thoughtful functions that make using the controller as "conventional" as any other mixer. There are eight MUTE switches with corresponding red LED status indicators, eight SOLO switches with corresponding green LED status indicators, and eight REC/RDY switches (that also possess five alternate functions) with red LED status indicators for arming tracks or enabling other critical mix and record elements. Additionally, the unit provides eight automation enable switches (each with eight functions) with green LED indicators, eight select switches with green LED indicators, and eight function keys (each with eight shifted control purposes).

The Motor Mix also provides eight system keys for controlling disk operations, window control, channel label setup, transport commands, and input/output assign-

ments. There are Group and Bank select switches with cursor keys for controlling as many channels as needed — in banks of eight at a time. The unit provides a serial port for integration with edit and transport controllers, plus MIDI In and Out ports for bidirectional communication with DAWs and computer-based MIDI sequencers. A built-in, low-noise power supply is incorporated into the controller.

In addition to functioning as a frontend control surface for DAWs or as an automated console with the addition of the company's MX-16 inline level controllers, the Motor Mix is well suited for use as a remote mixer. By having the Motor Mix control the audio levels of the MX-16 modules (which can be rack-mounted virtually anywhere), the unit can literally function as a laptop mixing surface from just about any location in the house.

Since the Motor Mix can be assigned to virtually any MIDI controller message, it can also be used to connect to any show control system, facilitating a convenient means of controlling lights, robotic stage props, and countless other devices. Since the unit is being used as a MIDI controller, these various devices can be accessed from any house position.

CM Automation's new Motor Mix is an impressive controller in a well-designed, compact package that can be put to good use in a variety of studio and live sound applications. This powerful and well-designed controller received one of *EQ*'s prestigious (if we do say so ourselves) Blue Ribbon Nominations at the Audio Engineering Society convention last September. If you've been "mousing around" far more than you care to, the Motor Mix Moving Fader Remote Controller may indeed be the answer to your dilemma.

MSRP is \$995. Contact CM Automation: Tel: 818-709-4020, Web: www.cmautomation.com. Circle EQ free lit. #134. Ergonomically shaped handles (pat. pending) from our X-Array<sup>™</sup> concert speakers are comfortable to lift from any angle

Eliminator<sup>™</sup> uses American-built EV components, pure titanium – compression drivers and heavy-duty cast-frame woofers

RoadWood<sup>™</sup> enclosures make Eliminator<sup>™</sup> strong and light



EV's High-Q 60° x 40° constantdirectivity horn will deliver the sound where the Eliminator<sup>™</sup> is aimed

Ring-Mode Decoupling (RMD<sup>™</sup>) eliminates enclosure and component resonances for cleaner, more detailed sound and true dynamic integrity

300-watt continuous power handling

### THE GAP HAS BEEN NARROWED BETWEEN WHAT YOU WANT AND WHAT YOU CAN AFFORD.

Eliminator<sup>™</sup> Sub has a built-in crossover so it can be paralleled with the full-range system on a− single amplifier, no electronic crossovers required

Steel grille and heavy-duty corners The Eliminator<sup>™</sup> Sub comes with an 18-inch steel pole to elevate the full-range system for optimum sound and coverage

Cast-frame EV 18-inch woofer has 400-watt continuous, 1,600-watt short-term power handling for room-shaking bass

Eliminator<sup>™</sup>. The name may be a blast from the past, but the performance enhancing technology comes directly from the EV X-Array<sup>™</sup> concert systems–the touring rig selected for the Rolling Stones' Bridges to Babylon tour. The all-new Eliminator<sup>™</sup> and Eliminator<sup>™</sup> Sub make the desirable, truly affordable. For more information call 800/234-6831 or visit our website at www.electrovoice.com. You can also check them out in person at your local EV dealer.

CIRCLE 18 ON FREE INFO CARD

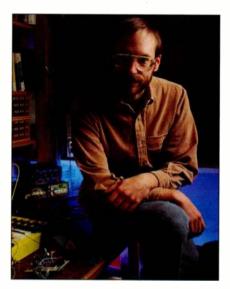
Electro-Voice 600 Cecil Street Buchanan, MI 49107 616/695-6831 800/234-6831 www.electrovoice.com



## The Underrated World of Stereo MiniDisc

Don't scoff — the audio MD has many more possibilities than you may realize

### **BY CRAIG ANDERTON**



The multitrack MiniDisc has achieved some success among budget-oriented musicians by offering a higher-quality, and far more editable, alternative to the cassette-based multitrack. But what about the original, stereo format from which the multitrack format was derived — is it of any use to us?

Perhaps surprisingly, the answer can be a resounding "yes," depending

on your needs. Let's take a quick look at MD basics, then some useful applications.

### MEET THE MD

The audio MD, championed by Sony, is a recordable, magneto-optical storage format, protected inside a plastic casing that makes it less fragile than a CD. MD recorders use a laser to heat up the disc's surface; this causes demagnetization, whereupon the recorder applies a magnetic field that re-magnetizes the particles to "etch" the digital audio signal into the disc. Like a floppy disk, the MD has a file directory (Table of Contents, or TOC) that keeps track of recorded audio. When you enter a track number, the TOC tells the MD where to look for the audio data. These TOC entries can also be named.

Unlike tape, when you want to record, you just record — you don't have to find an open space, as you do with tape. The MD will find a place on the disc to store the material, and tack on its number to the existing TOC. You can't get much simpler than that.

The disc's small size means a limited storage capacity (about 140 MB), so MD uses a data-omission algorithm called ATRAC (Adaptive TRansform Acoustic Coding) that throws away about 80 percent of the audio information. This allows 74 minutes of stereo recording, or 148 minutes of stereo recording, which would normally require around 770 MB of storage space. Magneto-optical systems are sensitive to vibration; as a result, a RAM buffer keeps enough data "in reserve" so that even if there is a momentary interruption, the music continues.

After a glacially slow start, MD has become extremely popular in Japan, and is rapidly gaining ground in Europe. Because it's small and portable, MD has replaced the "Walkman"-style cassette player for upscale consumers (MDs are not cheap). Acceptance has lagged in the U.S., but chains such as Circuit City are putting a promotional push on the format; slowly but surely, MD is making inroads in the U.S. In any event, MD has reached enough "critical mass" in terms of worldwide popularity that it should be around for a while (unlike the now dead DCC, which was introduced to the market at roughly the same time).

### WHAT IT MEANS TO MUSICIANS

Purchasing an MD has been well worth it to me, despite the expense (\$280 for the recorder, \$40 for a special cable so I could do digital transfers into the MD, and about \$4 per blank disc). Almost immediately after buying it, various applications started becoming apparent. Before proceeding, though, let's address the issue of sound quality. No, it's not quite as good as CD or DAT; however, MD sounds light years ahead of the cassette, which is a fairer comparison. MD isn't really for master recording, but it does sound just fine, thank you. Those who haven't auditioned the format since ATRAC's screechy infancy are in for a major surprise: sound quality has improved dramatically.

So much for details, what follows are some ideas on how to take advantage of MD.

Sampling in the field. I formerly used a Sony Walkman Pro, which had sub-Yugo reliability and sound quality that (despite Dolby B) didn't cut it in the digital age. MD - which is more compact, handles vibration, fits in a is a major improvement. It holds almost as much audio as a C-90 cassette, but doesn't require flipping something over halfway through. Another bonus: you can label tracks and time-stamp recordings to make it easier to remember what/where you recorded. Yes, small DAT machines have better fidelity for sampling, but optical beats tape for durability and access.

There is one main drawback, though: many DATs have digital outs, but portable MD recorders don't because they take SCMS seriously. Record digitally into an MD and you can't make a digital copy; because manufacturers assume your main use will be digital recording, they rarely provide digital outs for portable models. The only workaround for digital transfers is to find a unit that can produce S/PDIF out from standard audio MiniDiscs (e.g, TASCAM's 564 multitrack).

Testing song orders. One truly nifty feature is that you can edit song orders simply by changing one TOC song number into another. When assembling a CD recently, I recorded all the cuts into MD, then took it with me on the road. I rearranged the tunes in various orders, lived with each order for a while, and eventually ended up with something that worked really well.

Catching inspirations. Because I always keep a mic in an MD carrying



DA-302 The Duai DAT Master \$1,875



DA-45HR The 24-bit Master \$2,165



DA-60MKII 4-head Time Code Master \$6,999<sup>5</sup>



DA-30MKII The Studio DAT Master \$1,399\*



DA-20MKII Project Studio DAT Master \$975=



DA-PI Portable DAT Recorder \$2,060

For the facts on the first family of DAT and the entire line of TASCAM professional audio products visit: www.tascam.com

or call TASCAM Faxback at 800+827+2268

TEAC America 1131 TEAC Canada La 1131 TEAC Canada La 1131 TEAC Mulac SAn & C. Proc. Con. 818 Canada Canada

# Can Your T'WO DAT'S Do This (



### Introducing the New Generation DA-302. Multiply Your Mastering Power.

- New Feature! Write start ID's on both decks
- · Flawless 24-bit recording
- Two DAT recorders in one 3U rack-mount configuration. Operate independently or together.
- Continuous record for up to 8 hours of recording time
- Clone timecode
- Append Dubbing allows you to dub from any part of the mastertape. No need to waste time rewinding.
- Costs less than two solo DAT machines
- Ability to output program material in either
- S/PDIF or AES/EBU formats



- New Feature! User programmable feature for adding silence between cuts makes creating custom DAT tapes easy
- Playback on both decks simultaneously. Record on one deck while playing back on the other. Record on both decks simultaneously.
- External control I/O for multiple unit operation. Start one, start all.
- High-speed dubbing capability: Create an exact dupe in half the time with ABS sub codes intact.
- Wired remote
- · Compatible with all other DATs

See your authorized TASCAM Dealer for a demo.



World Radio History CIRCLE 54 ON FREE INFO CARD

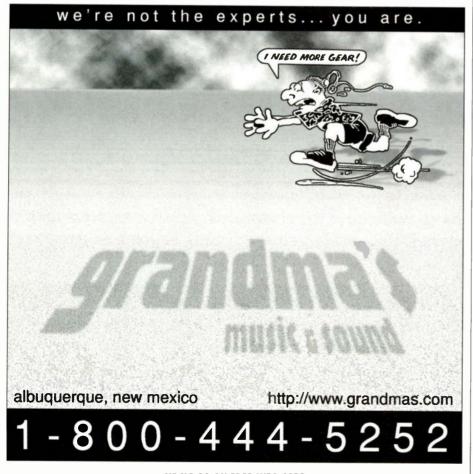


a series of Digital Audio Workstations designed for your digital audio needs that is in tune with your budget.

¬ he DSR2000 and the IMI2000 are two complete computer-based Digital Audio Workstations designed by Interactive Microsystems, Inc. Professional digital multi-tracking, digital mastering, CD burning, and CD duplication are no longer out of reach. IMI has designed the 2000 series to meet the requirements of digital audio recording and mastering. Why mess with audio tape when you can edit your recordings using non-destructive editing, and insert seamless crossfades? You can also take advantage of the digital effects. IMI also offers software/hardware packages to convert your existing PC into a DAW. You can also check out IMI's line of computers designed for those who want to upgrade their existing PC. IMI gives you Digital Audio Solutions and it's about time.

#### 847.426.1950 Interactive Microsystems Inc. www.imidaw.com

**CIRCLE 33 ON FREE INFO CARD** 



case for sampling, this simplifies capturing any melody lines or lyrics that pop into my mind while traveling.

MI INSIDER

On-stage augmentation. While preparing for a mini-tour of Europe featuring my "loops 'n' guitar"-based solo act, I knew I'd be playing longer sets than on my previous trip. However, the Ensoniq ASR-X "groovebox" that's the backbone of the act could hold only enough material to do about 45 minutes, necessitating two time-consuming reloads from floppy disk. During dance music performances you can't stop the music, so I pre-recorded ambient transitions on MD to cover me while reloading. Also note that the MD's small size takes up minimum luggage space, and the vibration-resistant buffer prevents problems from strong bass vibrations, dancers bumping the stage, etc.

Practicing. I've gotten into the habit of hooking the MD to my mixer's recording outs during rehearsals. I just put the recorder into mono mode, set levels manually (automatic level setting works most of the time, though), press Start, and don't have to think about it again until almost 2.5 hours later.

Similarly, I now record my seminars on MD — listening back has helped me improve my pacing and diction. (I also sometimes use MDs of my favorite cuts as "pre-show" music.)

Listening to rough mixes. I used to record rough mixes on cassette, then listen to them while taking mental (or written) notes to figure out what changes needed to be made in the final versions (isn't mix automation great?). Now I use MD. Even though the sound quality isn't good enough for truly critical listening (like fine differences between mic preamps and such), it's more than good enough to let you know what's going on with a mix.

And, of course, MDs are great for recording copies of your favorite music for listening to while you're on the road. Hey, now that's a really novel application! I wonder if any of the MD companies have thought of that one ...

Craig Anderton is the author of Home **Recording for Musicians, Multieffects** for Musicians, and Do It Yourself Projects for Guitarists, all available from www.amazon.com (do a search on Anderton, Craig). He gives seminars around the world, and seems to be playing more and more concerts these days.

Before you buy software for your DSP Factory, check to make sure it supports all of the amazing features of this powerful card. MxTrax supports all of the features including:

-REALTIME mixing using DSP
-REALTIME 4-band parametric EQ on 24 input channels\*
-REALTIME DYNAMICS on 24 input channels\*, including compressors, expanders, companders, gates, and ducking
-REALTIME DELAY on 24 input channels\*
-REALTIME FADERS on 24 input channels\*
-REALTIME PANNERS on 24 input channels\*
-REALTIME ATTENUATORS on 24 input channels\*
-REALTIME DSP FX - 2 stereo FX (4 with 2 cards), your choice of these 40 effects.

Get the

**Full Powe** 

from your

Reverb Hall, Reverb Raam, Reverb Stage, Reverb Plate, Early Ref, Gate Reverb, Reverse Gate, Mono Delay, Stereo Delay, Mod. Delay, Delay LCR, Echo, Charus, Flange, Symphonic, Phaser, Auta Pan, Tremola, HQ Pitch, Dual Pitch, Rotary, Ring Mod, Mad. Filter, Distortion, Amp Simulate, Dyna.Filter, Dyna.Flange, Dyna.Phaser, Rev+Chorus, Rev->Charus, Rev+Flange, Rev->Flange, Rev+Sympho, Rev->Sympho, Rev+Pan, Delay+ER, Delay->ER, Delay+Rev, Delay->Rev, Dist->Delay (\*48 input channels with 2 cards)

### **Plus these great MxTrax features:**

Create your own mixers with MxTrax's famous drag-and-drop mixer architecture! No kidding, *build your own mixer*. Create from 1 ta 24 input channels. Drop on EQ's, Compressors, Panners, Aux Sends, Solo/Mute/Automate buttons, Expanders, Attenuators, Phase Inverters, Delay. It's as easy as drag-and-drop. Save your mixer to use later in other projects.

AUTOMATION All mixer controls can be automated! Record movements in Faders, Panners, Compressor and Gate settings, EQ parameters, and much more. And updating automation is as easy as grabbing a control during playback and moving it.

**PROJECTS** Save your tracks and soundfiles, your custom mixer, your control automation, and your edits, all with a single mouse click! The Project file remembers your entire project. You can even load in a previous project, and <u>undo an edit you did last week!</u>

EDITING Cut-and-Paste edits are lightning fast. Instantaneous Fades and Gain Change. Unlimited undos!



17113 Minnetonka Blvd. • Suite 300 Minnetonka, MN 55345 • (612) 449-6481 www.minnetonkaaudio.com

> CIRCLE 22 ON FREE INFO CARD orld Radio History

Сору Paste Replace Delete Cut Time Copy Time Delete Time Insert Time Fade Crossfade Trim Snap Nudge Group/Ungroup Split Move to Back Gain Change Normalize Select Move in Tim Markers Zoom In/Out Independent Vertical Sizing of Each Track Scroll Left/Right Add/Insert/Delete Tracks Group Cut Group Copy Group Paste Group Delete **Group Fade** Group Crossfade Group Trim Group Split Group Gain Change Group Normalize Group Move in Time Play from Beginning Play Selection Play from Cursor Play to In Point Play to Out Point Loop Jump to Splice Point Jump to In Point Jump to Out Point Jump to Marker Zoom In by 2 Zoom Out by 2 Zoom to Sample Level Zoom to Full Recording Rescal way form Scale in Real Time Scale in Beat per Minute

Scrub Automation

Autorewind on Stop

Waveform Editin

**Nondestructive** 

үамана

FACTORY

## A Defining of Terms



Who writes the songs the whole world sings?

### **BY AL KOOPER**

I received a phone call today from a journalist who was using my quotes in a debate about songwriting. It seems that there are more than a few lawsuits emanating from the Hip-Hop community about who-didwhat. Some people feel that if they come up with a signature bass, guitar line, or drumloop, they are entitled to be songwriters. Bullshit. They are entitled to be musicians, producers, or arrangers.

A song is distilled down to a chord pattern with melody and lyrics riding above it. In the case of many Hip-Hop songs, there is no melody line. A Rap or Hip-Hop song can be distilled down to someone slammin' 4/4 and reciting original verbiage. That is the song itself. If your record or song is sampled by these people, you should be paid royalties. That is another issue entirely. Anything else that is added to that is an arrangement, musician, or production embellishment. Should Nelson Riddle be given songwriter credit on "Love and Marriage" because his arrangement on Sinatra's recording made it much more listenable than some songwriters huddled around a piano? Should George Martin's

name be on The Beatles records of "Yesterday" or "Eleanor Rigby" because you can't think of those songs without recalling melodies from his string charts? No. It was their job to embellish the material and

make it more listenable. That is what arrangers and producers do for a living and have pride about in their work. Should Mike Bloomfield or myself be given writers' credits on "Like A Rolling Stone"? I think not. Did that record benefit from our contributions? Yes. Is the song itself any better a song because of it? No.

Legal retaliation is beyond the scope of what most "wronged" people can afford today. That is an injustice in itself. Large corporate monsters can cheat you because you can't afford to do anything about it. Legal counsel, like hotel rooms and airplane tickets, is ludicrously overpriced, generally speaking. Let me give you an example:

Recently, I was, in my opinion, libeled by MCA Records in new liner notes for a reissued catalog CD. I called them the week it was released after I bought it (God forbid they should send the producer a copy) and told them they were libeling me and had a lawyer's letter sent as well. They said they would pull the offending booklet out, rewrite it to tell the truth, and reservice the disc after they sold the initial run of 10,000. Guess what ? A year later, and far beyond the sale of 10,000

units, that booklet remains for sale in the same re-pressed CD. It would cost tens of thousands of legal-help dollars to chase these wrongdoers, and the burden of

Some people feel that if they come up with a signature bass or guitar line, they are entitled to be songwriters. Bullshit. They are entitled to be musicians. producers, or arrangers.

proof would be on me to substantiate the libel, substantiate the career damage, etc. They win, and I lose. They lied, continue to lie, and they are beyond my legal reach. What's fair ?

> I'll tell you what's fair. If Puff Daddy samples your record or composition, you should be paid royalties. If you play on or create a drum loop for that record, you should be paid as a musician for that session. If the drum loop, guitar part, or bassline you contribute make that record a hit, you are not a songwriter. You're a damned good studio musician doing the job you were paid to do.

If you're hired to write a string arrangement on a Jewel track, and you come up with soaring original countermelodies and take a 5chord song and make it sound like Debussy, you are *not* a songwriter. You're a damn good arranger doing a great job and being compensated for it.

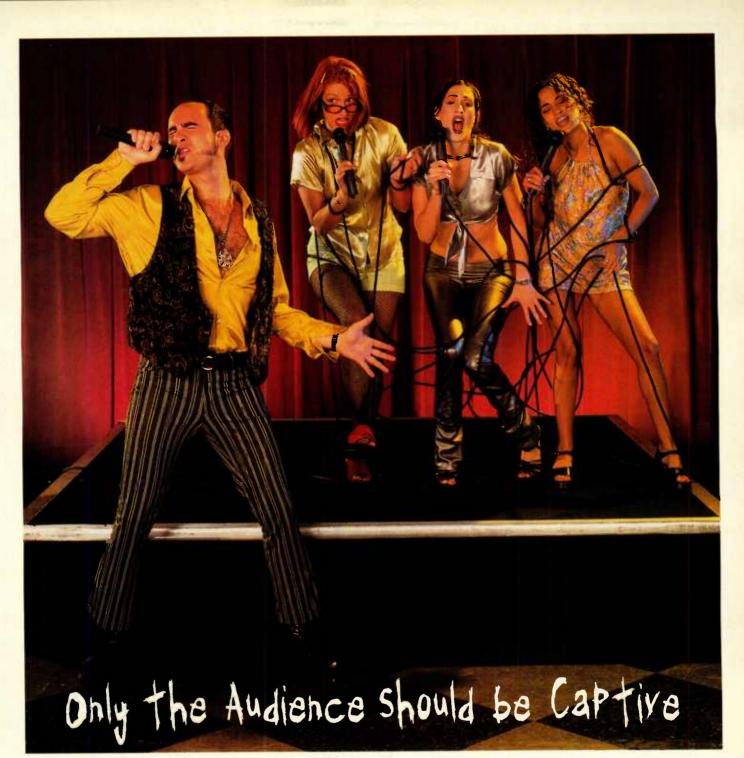
If you're hired to produce the Rolling Stones and take them into the next millennium kicking and screaming their 55-year-old heads off, and you succeed and they have a number one album for the first time in 30 years, you are *not* a songwriter. You're a danin good producer doing what you re supposed to do and being compensated for it.

However, if you can lay claim to changing a song in its distilled form; i.e., if you change the

melody or the lyric in a significant way, then you are, indeed, a songwriter.

If you do that and remain uncredited,

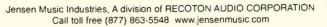
continued on page 146



If you think wireless technology is out of reach for the rest of your group, it's time to rethink your options... Jensen Wireless Systems deliver megaband looks, feel, and sound at garage band prices. It's Jensen's Emancipation Proclamation: freedom from wires for all! From the club circuit to weekend jam sessions, Jensen brings professional-quality sound

and dependability together with wireless technology and affordable prices to rock your world.

- Wireless systems for every need or budget
- Wireless mics, guitar transmitters and in-ear
- monitor systems
- Transmit up to 16 channels simultaneously
- Up to 40 frequencies to select from
- Street prices from the low- to mid-\$200 range
- · Guaranteed Jensen quality





© 1998 RECOTON

### SEE US AT NAMM, BOOTH #4281

### Vorld Radio History

## Guide to Critical Listening

The what, why, and how of proper monitoring

### **BY CHRIS PELONIS**

What is critical listening?

Throughout our daily activities, our sense of sound plays a remarkable role in our perceptions and abilities relating to the world around us. From the obvious use in communication to the more subliminal effects such as balance and proximity, our interpretation of sound, aside from instinctual reactions. is learned from the time we're born. A good analogy of the difference between casual listening and critical listening is the sound of the surf crashing as you enjoy a day at the beach or the sound of an intruder picking the lock on your front door. All attention is focused on the sound of the intruder, whereas the surf is background.

Training and experience play the important role when it comes to critical listening. Early Native Americans depended on the trained ear for survival when listening for prey or predator. Let's apply this brief introduction to the listening environment of the recording studio. Training to understand image, phase, frequency and amplitude are the stepping stones to successful listening, recording, and mixing.

Balance is a word you will see repeatedly in this article. Critically listening for the balance of artifacts that accumulatively create the material you listen to is the goal. The mind must be trained to interpret and isolate the intricacies of the material you are inspecting. The purpose of this article is to help point the way to a better understanding of what you are or are not hearing in hopes of enabling more articulate expression sonically.

### THE TOOLS

There are many choices when it comes to speakers, amplifiers, pre-

amplifiers, cable, connectors, etc. The choice comes down to personal preference and priorities. Hopefully, after reading this article, your choice in monitors will be easier and more confident. There are several things to consider when choosing a monitor. I will go over the qualities of monitors to consider in what I believe to be the order of priority.

Phase is typically my first priority. The way in which sound arrives in the time domain is what gives us the perception of space and placement. Sound travels relatively slow (about 1130 feet per second, which is like a hot-loaded .38 special), so time plays an extremely important role. To re-create the most natural reproduction of sound, the re-creation of the time arrival across the frequency spectrum is crucial. Consider that every millisecond of deviation is 1.13 feet of misplacement. Think about only misjudging the edge of a cliff by 1.13 feet or being only a few inches in the way of a speeding train.

Having sound arrive at your ear with as much of the time information intact is the idea. If a specific frequency or range of frequencies is even ever so slightly out of time, the reproduction of the source is distorted. A visual would be like separating the part of the snare that creates say, 1 kHz and moving it an inch or two closer or further away. As unnatural and out of focus as that would look, it sounds at least as wrong. Try to select a monitor that is ca-

FFB

pable of producing accurate phase. With this, achieved imaging becomes most accurate.

Frequency response is a very close second in the priority list. The balance of amplitude across the sound spectrum is very important in the way our brain interprets sound. How much rumble can mean how big of an explosion and how much crack can mean how hard of an impact. Too much sibilance may go undetected if the high end is too recessed or sibilance that is not actually there may be detected if the high end is boosted. The better drivers are typically more capable of producing fairly linear response with less manipulation from the crossover. The less in the path usually means the less phase shift and also the less [fewer] artificial characteristics.

Next on the list is what I call friendliness. All those buzzwords like "silky," "warm," "rich," "sweet," "fat," etc. I love all that stuff, but if I'm making critical decisions, I only want to hear it if it's really there. I have worked on speakers that make mistakes sound good. That's a lot of fun in the living room, but in the studio I don't mind earning a great mix. Whatever monitors you prefer, understand what you are hearing is the bottom line. The more in-focus the picture, the more clearly the imperfections show and the more effectively they can be understood and dealt with.

I am concentrating on the control

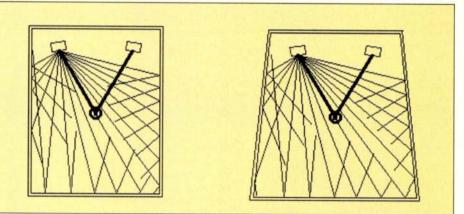


FIGURE 1: Left — Specular reflections in a room with parallel walls. Right — The same rays with the same speaker positioning, only splaying out the side walls helps direct the energy past the listening area.

1 9 0 0

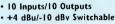
## **GUTLL NEVER WIN A GRAMMY®** FOR CALLING TECH SUPPORT.

Award-winning productions require simple, foolproof gear. That's why studio pros worldwide trust Aardvark digital audio gear to always deliver natural, dynamic sound. Now we're simplifying PC recording with the Aark 20/20. Its straightforward operation will keep you from the tangle of tech-support, while shielded outboard converters and a low-jitter clock ensure breathtaking fidelity. For more information on the Aark 20/20 and our other professional PC recording products, please call us at 734-665-8899 or visit us on the WEB:

ALLAL DITION

Aark 20/20

M THE HO



- · 24-bit S/PDIF
- Eight 20-bit A/D D/A
- MIDI In/Out
- TOSLINK Optical
- ASIO & Win 95/98 • Virtual Monitor Mixer
- Word Clock In/Out
- Tone & Silence Generator
- ADAT<sup>®</sup> Optional
- \$899



8 In / 8 Out Digital
 Tascam ™ DA-88/38
 Yamaha ™ O2R/O3D
 Any TDIF Device
 \$599



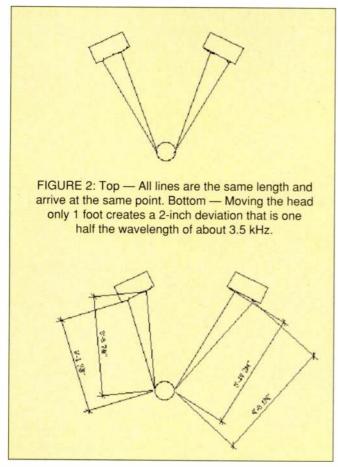
4 Mic/Line Inputs
6 Line Outputs
24-bit S/PDIF
MIDI In/Out

Real-Time DSP Effects
 \$599

World Radio History

Aardvark Superior sound. Simplified.

www.aardvark-pro.com



room mainly, however, critical listening is not by any means limited to the control room. We are talking about tools. The microphone is the main ingredient in capturing sound for reproduction. Critical listening when positioning microphones can definitely make or break a tracking session. Use your ears to determine what you are trying to capture. Once you hear the spot you like, place the mic there. If you choose the right microphone, it's a done deal. Having plenty of high-quality mics and preamps and really knowing them is key. By choosing the right mic and position, the need for equalization and processing is lessened, thus creating a more accurate representation of the subject being recorded. In this situation, the processing may be used for effect rather than repair. Through experience, we determine our likes and dislikes that dictate our decision-making when searching for sounds. The more accurate your reference, the better your choices in the recording process and the more control you have in the mixing process, so choose your weapons carefully.

cal environment, and how it couples with the equipment.

Let's assume you have selected your monitors. The first step is properly positioning the speakers. Be aware of boundaries around the speakers and how they affect the response, especially when positioning your near- and midfield speakers. The more nondirectional low-frequency energy wraps around the backside of the monitor and redirects from the front part of the room back to the listener, but delayed, causing interference with the initial source.

There are some excellent software programs that can assist you in determining speaker and listener positions in rooms with parallel walls (e.g., RPG Room Optimizer and Pilchner Shoustal, Inc. AcousticX). At this point, I haven't heard of software for irregular-shaped rooms. The good old fashion way to determine speaker and listener position is to run an RTA with the mic where you want to sit and move the speaker in 6-inch increments until the low end gets as flat as possible. Or the opposite. Move the microphone while the speaker is station-

THE ENVIRONMENT

This is where we get down to the goods. You can have the most perfect monitor system on the planet, but if the room is wrong and/or the speakers are improperly installed or positioned, the response at the listening position can be disastrous. This section of the article is most valuable. We are talking about critical listening and have discussed why it is important to have clarity and resolution, etc., but how do we create a situation where critical listening is possible? How can we trust what we hear? The key to these questions lies in the acoustiary. It is a bit of work, but it's worth it.

The dispersion characteristics of the monitor must be taken into account in order to realize any potential interference in the room. If possible, acquire polar plots of the speaker so you may understand which frequencies are colliding with which objects or boundaries. First reflections must be eliminated to help ensure that you hear only the speaker. Consider the mid and high frequencies to have a light-beam-like characteristic. If a surface is hard or reflective, the light will reflect off the surface at the same angle it hit. A simple ray-tracing diagram can be of assistance to recognize potential problems (fig. 1). Try to keep equipment racks and other furniture below the line of fire. Not all hard surfaces are bad. Some hard objects may have irregular shape, thus causing diffusion that, in many cases, if it is in the proper location can be an enhancement (Peter D'Antonio of RPG has written many valuable papers on the subject of diffusion, as well as manufacturing several diffusion devices).

It is also very important to understand the on- and off-axis response of the speaker. Some speakers are designed to be a bit off-axis, while others get the optimum results when the listener is perpendicular to the tweeter. In most situations, it is preferred to have good off-axis response to achieve a wider listening area.

The orientation of the drivers (woofer to the tweeter, etc.) is critical to the time arrival and should dictate how the speaker is positioned. The phase characteristics will vary from speaker to speaker, depending on delays caused electronically and the physical alignment of the drivers, so I suggest acoustical measurements to determine the proper alignment to the drivers for the best phase response. (I'm a fan of the JBL SMAART software. It provides phase and frequency, as well as room decay information. My only complaint is that it's not yet available for Mac.)

One big mistake I see often is to lay 2-way nearfield monitors in such a way that the woofer and tweeter are horizontal. This creates a time domain problem where the accurate listening spot is about the size of a dime. In the case of discrete monitors (separate woofer and tweeter as opposed to coaxial or dual concentric, where all frequencies have a common point as the source. With dual-concentric speakers, the vertical and horizontal response is similar), determine the best orientation between the woofer and tweeter for optimum phase and frequency response and focus that point on the same plane as your ears. By having the woofer and tweeter vertical, you can move from left to right across the board with little deviation from the ... shall we call it the "Phase Plane." If the drivers are horizontal, moving left to right will cause vary drastic deviations in the time arrival (fig. 2).

Don't get stuck on what you have seen. There's a good chance it was wrong. If being more on-axis to the tweeter gives you better response, flip the speaker upside down. It might look a little funny, but, more often than not, that is the better position for nearfields on a meter bridge that's a little high. As far as soffet-mounted main monitors go, be careful. It's much more difficult to tear the front wall apart then to flip a little nearfield around. Be sure you understand the monitor before you build a home for it.

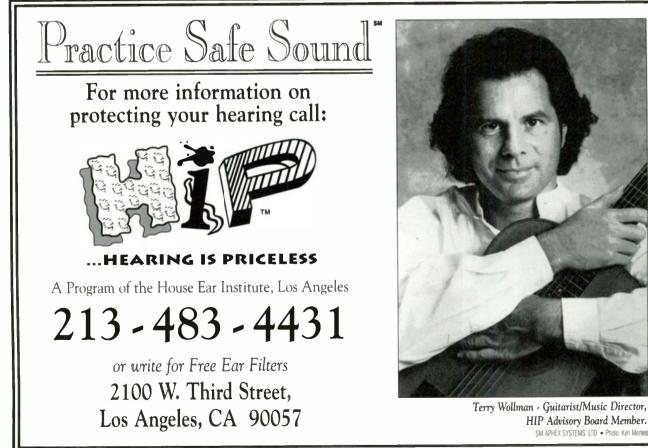
About low frequency: Out of control

low frequency can definitely ruin your day. In fact, control of the low frequency is the foundation of a good critical listening space. I don't want to get too far into design in this article, but be very aware that the low frequency needs to be understood and treated properly to have a critical listening environment. Where mid and high frequencies act more like light, low-frequency response is dictated by wave acoustics. The relationship of the wavelength to the room dimension does not allow for the directionality required in ray acoustics to be applied. The dimensions of the room dictate the root and thus the harmonic frequencies that will resonate in that room. Low-frequency resonance tends to

Critical listening when positioning mics can definitely make or break a session.

accumulate in the far boundaries of the room, like the corners of a room or where acute angles may exist. Also where parallel surfaces exist, standing waves will occur. This energy loading and crashing back into itself is a bit like a train wreck. The effects of this occurrence disturb the entire spectrum both harmonically and in the perception of balance across the frequency spectrum.

The key is to eliminate the interference without overly affecting the efficiency or musicality of the room. The same way an accomplished martial artist can use or redirect the energy of an attacker to control or subdue with the most efficient use of his own continued on page 159



HIP Advisory Board Member. SM APHEX SYSTEMS LTD . Photo Ken Merleli

## Bus a Move

Using a digital board and several project studios for the recording of *L.A. Zoo* 

### **BY BUNNY BRUNEL**

As a bassist, I've been incredibly fortunate to work with some really terrific people over the years — including Chick Corea, Herbie Hancock, Wayne Shorter, Tony Williams, Al Jarreau, and several others. The experience gained with these people enabled me to branch out into composition for TV and film, as well as the release of six albums of my own. My latest CD, *L.A. Zoo*, has just reached the store shelves and, hopefully, will do well.

Like musicians everywhere, I too am grappling with the transition to digital. Some

days all my gear cooperates, and other times it fights me tooth and nail. While I've been working with digital multitracks. sequencers, synths, and samplers for quite some time, the decision to go with a digital mixer was perhaps the most difficult of all. Like so many other project studio operators, the sudden disappearance of so many of the knobs and switches that have dominated recording consoles for years was intimidating as hell. Suddenly, I found myself peering into LCDs, trying to make sense of matters and flipping through multiple functions for the same one button - all the while thinking, "How the hell does anyone ever get comfortable with these things?"

After enduring seemingly countless demonstrations where the salesman ultimately didn't know how to work the board, I was finally able to reach one important conclusion — I wanted a console whose video monitor was tightly integrated into the operating system. I had gotten accustomed to using software-based recording and sequencing programs, and came to appreciate all the information that they typically display. I reasoned that, for me, this approach would be the easiest to come to terms with.

By this point, I had listened to numerous digital consoles and discovered that there is indeed a distinct difference between them when it comes to sound quality. While they all seem to sound great at first, this opinion can change after you've been sitting in front of the board for several hours. Over long sessions, I discovered that some boards sounded harsh to my ear while others seemed "thin" not at all like the warm, full sound of so many good analog consoles.

Finally, I had reached a decision. My

first digital console would be the Mackie Digital 8•Bus (D8B). Its look seemed quite familiar, the video display delivered all those knobs and switches that I felt I needed to see, and, best of all, I liked the way it sounded. I had been fortunate to observe the board during some sessions I was involved in and never once experienced the kind of ear fatigue I had encountered elsewhere.

My recorders are a combination of two TASCAM DA-88's and the MOTU (Mark of the Unicorn) 2408 tied to a Macintosh. The 2408 provides the ability to interconnect using either Alesis's Lightpipe or TASCAM's TDIF digital interface. I prefer optical, and, as a result, my 2408 connects to the D8B optically while the DA-88's use TDIF. For this reason, I had my console configured for both Lightpipe and TDIF.

*L.A. Zoo* (released on Shrapnel Records) is an all-instrumental, progressive rock effort that includes performances by Vivian Campbell on guitar, Brian Auger on keyboards, John Wackerman on drums, and special performances by guitarists Ray



BUS RIDERS: Bunny Brunel (standing) and Barry Rudolph found that Mackie's Digital 8-Bus board gave them increased flexibility when recording.

## Start To The Top

### TOOLBOX FOR WINDOWS

Digidesign

Audiomedia III PCI card Session Software Logic Audio AV from Emagic Sound Forge XP from Sonic Foundry Acid Rock from Sonic Foundry A \$1349 value for only \$549!

ORE AUDIO PROFESSIONALS USE A DIGIDESIGN DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATION (DAW) THAN ANY OTHER THAT MEANS, NO MATTER WHAT YOU BUY TODAY, YOU'LL PROBABLY END UP ON A DIGIDESIGN SYSTEM TOMORROW.

WHY NOT GIVE YOURSELF & HEAD-START WITH THE DIGIDESIGN TOOLBOX FOR MAC 0S OR WINDOWS 95/98/N1

> Upgradeable to our awardwinning Pro Tools [24 local audio production solution.



Audiomedia III PCI card Pro Tosis PowerMix Software D-fx & D-Fi Plug-In Bundles SFX Machine Lite from Bias Peak LE from Bias A \$2400 value for only \$895!

THIS INCREDIBLY AFFORDABLE BUNDLE INCLUDES EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO BUILD YOUR OWN, PROFESSIONAL SOUNDING AUDIO PRODUCTIONS. AND IT'S UPGRADEABLE TO PRO TOOLS [24, 50 YOUR INVESTMENT IS PROTECTED WELL INTO THE FUTURE.

NEED & DAW? START OUT WITH THE LEADER, AND STAY AHEAD OF THE GAME.

(Pictures Autometric (II) PSJ Car

1.800.333.2137

Available on Mindows 95/96/01

1998. Automedia III, D. S. D. K. Digalisian, Pric Tools, Sessions Software, and ToolBuc and initiatements of material trademarks of Avia Techtology, Inc., or its subsidiaries or duitsions. Acta Rock and Social Farge are trademarks or matterers trademarks in Socie Faultery Logic Audio is a registered trademark of Entradic, GMBH, Park LE and SFX Machine Lite are trademarks of EIAS Inc. All other undemarks contained version are the property of their respective owners.

CIRCVerteRedioFileTomFO CARD

digidesign'

Gomez and Mike Stern, plus leff Grossberg on harmonica. The actual tracks were recorded in a variety of project studios belonging to these artists and others, and, as a result, the project was recorded in L.A., Chicago, New York, and a few other places over a period of about two years. Like so many other record projects, the DA-88 makes this type of long-distance effort manageable because all you ever need is a rough mix of the music and a few additional tapes and machines to lock to.

By the time all the tracks for the CD

had been compiled and edited, I ended up with an average of 32 tracks spread across four DA-88's. With the help of my good friend and recording engineer Barry Rudolph, we transferred 16 of the tracks into the computer via the 2408 and were ready to begin final mixing. Hence, our mixdown configuration consisted of 16 digital tracks via the computer in sync with 16 tracks of DA-88 --- all going through the D8B. Now it was up to my new Mackie board to help us deliver the music that had consumed so much of my life for the past two years.

I'm much more of a musician than a recording engineer, and, for this reason, Barry actually engineered the mix — all the while having to endure my constant inquiries as to why he chose to do something one way as opposed to the way I would have

done it. I guess that's why he's a recording engineer and I play. Nonetheless, we both had to learn our way around the D8B in order to keep the project moving when one of us couldn't be there. Much to my surprise, the board was quite easy to learn. We were really using the console within our first day and from there, the discovery process continued at an ever-increasing pace.

From a production standpoint, the song "Blue Touch" was the most challenging for us. This is a "Bluesey" kind of number with a Chicago-type horn section toward the end that involved Mike Palmer and Mike Stern on guitar with Jeff Grossberg on harmonica. All three players had the lead melody and played all the way

through the number. From there, we performed an extensive amount of editing so that each player's part came in at different places throughout the song.

Sometimes they ended up playing solo while other times two or all three musicians were performing together. Even though the three players hadn't rehearsed their parts together, it was really amazing how well they complemented each other by the time all the editing was finished. There was a tremendous amount of cutting and pasting on this song, and we used

you next switch back, you don't have some really loud or too soft levels to contend with. Its snapshot automation remembers just about every position on the board with the exception of the Record Ready switches or mic preamp settings."

Another aspect of the board that helped us manage all the countless details throughout the mix sessions was its multiple layers of operation. By having separate layers for inputs 1-24, another for inputs 25-48, a layer for effects control and processing, and yet another layer for

MIDI continuous controllers, we were able to rapidly get to any aspect of the mix at the touch of a button. This approach not only saves a tremendous amount of real estate in the studio, but since each layer is remembered, we could get at everything very quickly with each previous setting locked into memory.

All signal processing and dynamics control was handled by the board's internal DSP capability. I currently have two effects cards that provide four stereo effects. Dynamics like compression and gate are independent of these cards. By keeping everything internal, I was able to not only automate every last detail of my effects usage, but we also avoided introducing noise into the mix. Our mixdown deck was a

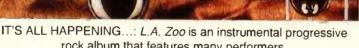
rock album that features many performers.

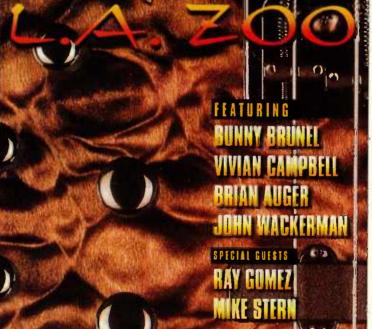
Opcode's Studio Vision for the job. With the mixer, we also ended up having an incredible number of automated mutes and real-time EQ and effects changes throughout the final edit.

The D8B's automation capability played a huge role in the production of the CD. "This console enables you to automate everything," says Barry. "These days, console automation plays a crucial role in the production of most commercially released projects. Most records simply don't 'fly' unless they're heavily automated. With the D8B, you can even automate your control room monitor volume as you switch from large to small speakers. The board actually remembers the level of each speaker set - so when

Sony DT-1000 DAT connected to the board using AES/EBU digital.

In closing, my experience using the D8B was really positive. I had a far more difficult time deciding what I actually needed from a console than I ever did when it came down to actually working with a digital board. If I can offer any advice to those of you who are planning on "taking the plunge," I would encourage you (if at all possible) to sit in on some sessions where the board is in use and observe the way people interact with it. A digital console has to be a good fit for your style of working if it is to really bring out your best efforts. Assuming that the console's design and features make sense to you and you like the way it sounds, I'd say go for it! EC





## Learn to Mix with the

The world's biggest educator in audio and multimedia is coming to America, and when it comes to the WOW! factor - it is hard to compare anything to the SAE Institute of Technology.

or three very simple reasons.

(And only us)

First, there are 27 SAE Institutes in 14 countries around the world. Our students have an impressive graduation rate leading to a high percentage of them obtaining professional employment. Only SAE makes it possible for students to transfer between any of our schools. Imagine starting in the US, moving on to London, Paris, Munich or even Sydney! It's all part of the better SAE education system. Currently there are over 12.000 students at SAE!

Neve VR and SSL G+ consoles in all our **US Institutes** (The studio standard)



Second, we teach the whole person. Our practical curriculum is designed for the individual student, we have more studios and facilities than any other audio or multimedia school. Our programs are standardized throughout the world, each SAE Institute adapts its courses to fit in with local market needs. There is no chance of a class of 30 being taught mixing in cramped conditions not at SAE!

Third, we offer fully recognized qualifications, with our accredited Sound Technology Diploma\*\*, the Multimedia Producer Diploma, the Bachelor of Arts (Honors)\* degrees in Recording Arts and Multimedia Arts that lead to Masters and Doctorates. Graduates of SAE have the opportunity of a paid internship with the Walt Disney Corporation. Our programs are industry recognized and widely respected since 1976.



(And only you)

(Total practical

education)

For more information and a free color catalog call any of these centres of educational excellence: New York (212) 944 9121 Nashville 1-877-272 8346

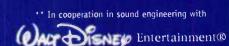
London Paris Singapore Sydney Athens Auckland Zurich Milano Stockholm Hamburg Rotterdam Amsterdam Munich Geneva Melbourne Frankfurt Vienna

Tel: 1-877-27 AUDIO

\* In exclusive educational association with **MIDDLESEX UNIVERSITY - LONDON** 



www.sae.edu



## Blowin' in the Wind

The Demo Queen asks the question, "What exactly is a songwriter worth these days?"

### **BY C. REEDER**

It is a dark and stormy night on a long and winding road. Oncoming Xenon lights blind me while the local news radio announcer cranks out the dead body count of the day like an unending ticker tape of bad news, mayhem, and wacky weather.

Some future scholar like a Will Durant, Jr. or a reincarnated Herodotus will write this all down under the title, American History. Chapter six might read, "The 20th Century: Sex, Lies, War, and The Video."

At the moment, my story is driving home in a gale force wind. I swing by the mail box and grab my mail before it's swept up into the ionosphere and quickly rip open my BMI mail with a window heralding a check. The amount is shocking. I flash on a Sufism that says sound is able to affect and perhaps control the elements. I decide to try this out and scream into the wind, "Why the hell doesn't this royalty check have more zeros on the end of it?" I guess \$8.56 will buy a couple CD-Rs for my next batch of demos.

With all the bad news and worrisome weather, why get excited about a glitch in a career? I run and jump into the safety of my bed that I now hide in from time to time to temper my lyssophobia [fear of becoming insane| and point my Sony integrated remote commander at the TV.

From my command post at the pillows, I navigate through the satellite channels, and images of political and show business types flash one right after the other. Either my eyes are myopic or the differences between the two are starting to blur. The same names pop up, surrounded by entourages, big cars, many microphones, waving from jets, bodyguards, divorce, plugging the latest movie/CD/candidate, power plays, rehab, big money deals, scandal...but wait, the fog is clearing.

Show-biz-types wear lots of makeup and lots of clothes or no makeup and no clothes on bodies with little or no fat. Washington-types wear suits hiding flesh and hair with a coif. A bald pate is acceptable on either side.

The only difference is the stuff on the outside. On the inside it's the same agenda, same game rules, same constant need for media attention. Reality blurs into hype and truth is a person with an agenda writing a story. Right? Okay. Here's my new story.

Segue: dreamy music

I get a phone call from my publisher, Phil, who says, "Do you re-

member that song you wrote about your dad ten years ago? Well, guess what?"

I wait for tension to build. Phil loves a good pause.

"The CEO of Peagrams called and wants to back an entire project around it. You write and perform all the songs and they'll advance you a million dollars. (My story, remember?)

pitches over the years. Then it hits me, he was the guy who wore a baseball cap, which was a real statement back then, since all the other country acts wore cowboy hats, affectionately known as The Hat Acts. Yeah, a nice guy with one single as I recall.

"Dude died on the road of unknown causes, and when the maid cleaned his bedroom, she found a cassette under a bunch of papers with your song, 'DAD,' on it. She thought it might be for Dude's dad, so she put it right smack into Mr. CEO's hand. The poor guy was still crying when he called."

Phil takes a breath and says, "You have a deal!'

Segue: "God Save The Queen" End of story.

Hean out of my bedroom window with my little BMI check folded like an airplane and jettison it into the wind tunnel still whipping around my house. The symbol of the game and society's measure of my worth as a songwriter in this story drifts out of view, wafting just ahead of the words I hear in my head from a Dylan song, "The answer, my friend, is blowin' in the wind, the answer is blowin' in the wind." Heyho...

EC

"The story goes you pitched it to his son, a country singer named Dude McKay."

My brain is now scanning to pick this guy out of the thousands of

## It's Not Science Fiction. It's Reality.





Every bit you add doubles the resolution of a digital recorder. Compared to 16-bit formats, ADAT Type II's non-compressed, linear 20-bit recording offers a wider dynamic range, less quantization distortion at low levels, more headroom and even lower noise. Result: detailed, full-spectrum audio fidelity that far exceeds the quality of any analog recorder.

Don't get fooled by the science fiction of some "24-bit" recording systems. Just read the fine print: the state-of-the-art ADAT Type II recorders offer audio specs that rival any 24-bit system, without resorting to tricks like data compression or track sharing. While the rest of the world is trying to figure out the final frontier of recording formats, you need to make a decision. What's the best choice today that will keep you ahead of the game tomorrow?

The answer: ADAT Type II. It's the next generation of Alesis' award-winning digital audio technology that combines the proven power of ADAT with the astonishing fidelity of true 20-bit linear recording.

With the new XT20", you get a serious improvement on the world standard for professional recording. The new LX20" is the most affordable ADAT ever made. Both provide all the real-world qualities that made ADAT the most popular professional recording format: modular design, efficient tape-based media and complete compatibility with over 110,000 ADATs around the world. Plus, as the only modular digital multitracks that write 20 bits to each track of tape, the new ADAT Type II recorders offer audio quality that's miles ahead of any 16-bit system, period. And with the introduction of the ADAT-PCR" interface card, you get the advantages of nonlinear editing on your Mac" or Windows" computer seamlessly integrated with ADAT format recording.

Most importantly, the intuitive ease-of-use, comprehensive features and incredible affordability of the ADAT Type II systems put no limits on your creativity. Because, after all, the final frontier is really your imagination.



There are over 110,000 ADATs in use today, and the new ADAT Type II recorders are compatible with all of them. The XT20 and IX20 will work with your 16-bit ADAT tapes, and you can combine the Type II recorders in a system with any model of older ADAT.



If you think tape isn't as advanced as other removable recording media, think again. You'd need more than 30 Zip' disks to equal the 3.4 gigabyte storage capacity of just one inexpensive ADAT tape.

For more information on ADAT Type II, the XT20, the LX20 and the PCR, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer. Or call 800-5-ALESIS to order the ADAT Type II Systems video and brochure (\$4.95 for shipping and handling).

Relesis and ADAT are registered trademarks; XT20, LX20 and PCR are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Mac is a trademark of Apple Computers. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft. Zip is a trademark of lomega.



Alesis Corporation 1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS alexangealesist usagem www.alesis.com

# Reclaiming The Halls of History

Seth Winner uses his project studio to resurrect classical masterpieces for today's digital media

### **BY JOHN TOWNLEY**

In a small suburban house only two blocks from Long Island's Hempstead Bay, recording history is being made. Well, let us amend that - recording history is being re-made, bigger and better than it ever was to begin with.

How is that possible? Just ask Seth Winner, a modestly unprepossessing engineer with a twinkle in his eye and a deep and passionate love of music. He is one of the country's most accomplished remastering engineers and makes his living bringing to life classical masterpieces scratched on lacquer or recorded on decaying acetate. We should all be so lucky. Originally a computer repairman, Winner's vocation descended on him in the form of a collection of 20,000 records, which he inherited from an uncle when he was 10. In 1987, he decided to turn his hobby into a career. Today, his collection has grown to 50,000 records, 7000 reels of tape, 40 styli, and \$150,000 worth of computer and audio equipment. His reclaimed masterpieces grace the release schedules of most of today's major classical and collectors' labels.

When we visited his studio, he had just finished remastering a 1951 performance of Mahler's 8th Symphony directed by Leopold Stokowski. As we listened to the playback and watched it on a computer screen, the dynamics of orchestra and chorus swelled to dramatic crescendos punctuated by breathless diminuendos that could have been recorded last week, but for the fact that it was in glorious mono. But it didn't start out that way. When Winner got hold of it, it was a mess, a

real diamond in the rough:

"You can hear the resonance of the table the microphone was on rattling all the way down to about 20-30 Hz, that's how clear this broadcast is," explains Winner. "There was a problem with this early tape. The guy who did it, Stephen Temmer, the one that started Gotham Audio, was the one responsible for getting the Chicago Symphony under Reiner being broadcast in the late '50s. This was one of the first things he made. He was working at ABC and recorded it off the line on their tape recorders at 15 ips. There were splices all over the place. It took a good half day just repairing the splices because they had begun to open thanks to the acetate-based splicing tape."

How do you get around that? Winner explains, "The problem is there were a lot of residual dropouts, so to get around it, what I had to do was to make a 2-track stereo dub — it was a full-track mono tape — and essentially started with the cleaner channel, which was the right channel. Then when I hit a dropout, because of the phase correc-



HOTOS BY JOHN TOWNLEY

TRUE CLASSIC: Seth Winner salvages old classical recordings to be enjoyed by new generations.

# It took this man a decade to find his next reference monitor.



"I've been after this type of clarity for over ten years." —Elliot Scheiner (producer, engineer extraordinaire)

### How long will it take you?

fter over a decade of commercially successful and critically acclaimed work, changing an important part of your formula wouldn't seem rational. Unless you had very good reason. And Elliot's reasoning may be familiar to you. "Although I trusted the monitors I had been using on every project, including six Grammy nominated albums, I didn't particularly like their sound. I was always

looking for something I could trust but smoother- easier to listen to and especially louder."

Then he listened to his work on a pair of Exposé E8s. Now he's using them exclusively on his current projects, the next releases from Steely Dan, Fleetwood Mac, John Fogerty and Toto. "The moment I heard the first sounds come out I knew these were right." What he means is the exceptional accuracy and ultra-low distortion Exposé offers to track and mix with confidence. With the smoothness and musicality that would otherwise make long sessions difficult.

With the advances in digital recording, power and punch are no longer an option, they're a requirement. And Exposé goes louder and lower than your alternatives. As Elliot puts it, "Some of the other high-end, powered monitors sound 'pretty' but I can't use them because they won't play loud enough and they lack the low-end for most of the material I work on."

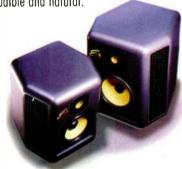
He was also impressed by the expanse and depth of the stereo image they create. Elliot says, "I don't know how they do it, only that they seem to do it better than anyone else. Very, very clear. Everything is distinctly audible and natural. It's pretty amazing how they open up a mix."

So should you go out and buy a pair of Exposés today just because Elliot Scheiner uses them exclusively? No, but you owe it to your next project to run down to the nearest KRK dealer and get a demo for many of the same reasons.

### Exposé by KRK. Dramatically nearer to the truth.

For more information on Exposé E7 and E8 Powered Reference Manitors, the Expose 5.1 Orbital Surround System or the name of the KRK dealer nearest you.

Distributed in the U.S. by Group One, Ltd. Eost: 516-249-1399, West: 760-360-8511 World Wide Web: http://www.G1LTD.com Manufactured by KRK Systems, Inc., 714-841-1600, FAX: 714-375-6496 World Wide Web: http://www.krkysys.com





<sup>by</sup> **KRK** 

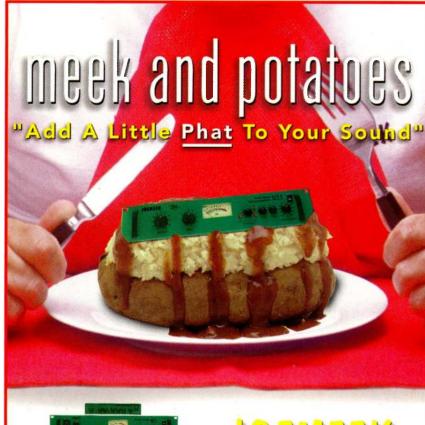
TH KRK SYSTEMS, INC ®KRK IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF KRK SYSTEMS, INC

World Radio History

tor, I was able to pan it to the other channel; back it up just for that one spot. Because the splice is at an angle, you can pick up one where the other drops out and vice versa. Nine times out of ten, if one channel has a dropout, the other side won't. I already had it on DAT, so I'd just back it up, cancel the other channel, back it up again, and edit between the pieces."

Sounds easy. And, to an extent, it is, thanks to the state-of-the-art equipment and programs Winner is using. His *sine qua non* tools are from CEDAR and SADiE, especially when he is recovering masters that predate magnetic tape and were carved live directly into lacquer discs when the performance was going on.

"Essentially what I do is run it through a number of CEDAR boxes I have," he elucidates. "The first one is a phase-corrector (AZ-1), which checks the groove walls' left and right signals 44 times a second, matching them back up. That's because in the early days (and





## **JOEMEEK**

When it comes to our ads we love to play around, but when it comes to compression we are very serious. If you're serious about your sound, then it's time you try JOEMEEK.

### **PMI AUDIO**

23773 Madison Street, Torrance, California 90505 toll-free 877 JOEMEEK (563 6335) fax 310 373 373 4714 site www.joemeek.com email info@joemeek.com

PMI Audio, distributor for JOEMEEK, BPM Microphones and CLM Dynamics.

R

1000

even to the last of the lacquers that were cut into the '50s and '60s) sometimes the same information that's in both groove walls may be slightly out of phase with respect to one another. The angle of the cutting head when it originally came down determines that whether it was actually perpendicular to the surface or it may have rocked either way off its axis. That phase-corrector box will correct any sort of distortions. Then it's fed into a declicker (DC-1), which will work on larger-order ticks and pops. Then, the one I love best, is the CR-1, which is called the decrackler. That one works on the smaller order of ticks and pops, fast-running ticks that can be very, very annoying. It's also very good on working on certain stripped grooves. If you have a recording where the grooves are slightly worn and there's a lot of crackle around them, it will remove that fairly well."

Showing off his equipment further, Winner continues, "Below that is the VH-2, which is the dehisser that works very nicely on reel-to-reel tape noise. At 78 rpm you have to go into something a lot more effective than that, the CEDAR Console NR-3. This is a terrific little piece of software. Here you have a noise-reduction system that takes a fingerprint of the noise in a recording and is able to dehiss it to various levels that you want. It creates an inversephase signal, and then you can determine how hard you want to hit it to cancel it out, yet not lose room sound. The beauty of this thing is that after you've done that, if you're still not happy with the EQ you have, you can draw your own curve. And it's pretty much noise-free. The beauty of it is also that you can affect just equalization or just noise reduction. If you want to modify just the noise reduction, you can do it with a pencil, or equalization, or both at the same time. If you like the noisereduction curve you have and you don't want to change it, you can take that out and when you're doing equalization, it will only affect the equalization curve, not the noise reduction that you've put in. It is something that is quite revolutionary."

All this on CEDAR alone? "I use quite a bit on CEDAR," Winner says, but "when I want to do fine touching up, once I get it into the editor, SADiE has a whole bunch of equalizations that I can bring up. This is the most powerful

continued on page 144

CIRCLE 67 ON FREE INFO CARD



# Total Sound Solution

**Only Peavey delivers superior** 

erformance from microphone to speaker and

everything in between.



- PEAVEY HAS MANUFACTURED QUALITY SOUND **EQUIPMENT FOR OVER 33 YEARS** We know sound!
- PEAVEY MAKES COMPLETE SOUND SYSTEMS Ensures compatibility. We make every link in the audio chain.
- PEAVEY PRODUCTS SHARE TREND-SETTING **TECHNOLOGIES**

Our engineering teams work together, and so does our equipment.

 PEAVEY EQUIPMENT PROVIDES GREAT QUALITY & PERFORMANCE You already know that. We've been the number one seller of amps and enclosures for over three decades. PEAVEY DEALERS OFFER ONE-STOP SHOPPING

P 1121

- Find all the components for your system at the same place, at the same time.
- PEAVEY OFFERS EXTENDED WARRANTIES FOR UP TO FIVE YEARS

Gives you even more peace of mind and confidence in Peavey.

### (TSS - System Two Equipment List:)

SP 112N

- Two SP" 2G Enclosures
- Two SP" 118 Subwoofers
- Two SP" 112M Floor Monitors • One PV" 2000 Power Amp
- One PV" 1200 Power Amp One Q<sup>\*\*</sup> 231 F Equalizer with FLS<sup>\*\*</sup>
- One Deltafex<sup>e</sup> Effects Processor
- Three PV<sup>®</sup>i XLR Microphones
- One PVM® 22 Diamond Microphone • One Unity" 2002-12 RQ Mixer
- Two SP" G Pole Stands
- Four S2 Mic/Speaker Stands
- Four 25" HIP LO Z Cables

The Sound of Experience.

### VISIT US ON THE WEB www.peavey.com

Peavey Electronics Corporation • 711 A Street • Meridian, MS 39301 • U.S.A. • (601) 483-5365 • Fax (601) 486-1278 
 Onics Comparison - Vir A artesi - Meriadan, MS 35301 - 0.5.A. \* (601) 465-3363 - r3x (6)

 Peovey Europe - Great Folds Road - Ookley Hay - CORBY - Northanis NN18 PET - England

 Tel: +44 (0) 1536 461234 - Fax: +44 (0) 1536 747222 - ©1998

ENE World Radio History

- Six 25" 16-Gauge S/S Speaker Cables
- Eight 20" S/S FMJ Instrument Cables
- Peavey 10-Space Flight Case

**CIRCLE 44 ON FREE INFO CARD** 

## Tracking in the Wild

Gregory Butler goes on location with Switchblade Symphony

### **BY ALAN DI PERNA**

"The only real danger was the rattlesnakes," Gregory Butler recalls. "One time, I had a scorpion next to my bed, and another time a black widow spider the size of a truck. But it was neat being out in wildlife. We'd go hiking. A couple of times we slept outside, under the stars."

Butler isn't a naturalist recalling some rainforest expedition, but a record producer talking about his latest project, an album for British "gothic trip hop" duo Switchblade Symphony. The group's third album, *The Three Calamities* (Cleopatra) was tracked in an unfinished rented house high on a Malibu, California cliffside, overlooking the Pacific Ocean. "It was located two-and-a-half miles from the nearest person," Butler elaborates: "No phones. You needed a four-wheel-drive vehicle to get up there. It was glorified camping, really."

But Butler wouldn't have it any other way. An unusual recording location, he finds, can negate the usual studio pressures and bring out performances perhaps unobtainable by any other means. He first caught the location recording bug from friend and associate Mark Howard, who is Daniel Lanois's engineer. "Mark would tell me about all the weird setups they used to do. One time, they were actually going off to record in the side of a mountain out in Mexico. I just thought that was an interesting path to take. That's why Daniel and Mike set up Teatro as well,'

Lanois's Teatro studio built in a reconditioned old movie house in the agricultural community of Oxnard on the outskirts of L.A. — has hosted greats like Bob Dylan and Willie Nelson. The facility served as mothership for the Switchblade Symphony project. Butler and the band spent a week doing basic tracks for two songs before heading off to their cliffside Malibu retreat. They then returned to Teatro for a few overdubs and mixing after a month of tracking at Malibu.

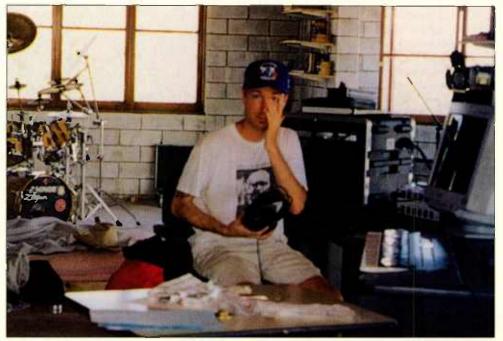
"I wanted to have something in the can before we went up there," says Butler of the initial session at Teatro. "I don't like starting cold. This way, we had something tangible the moment we turned on our gear at Malibu."

Butler, engineer John Bird, Switchblade Symphony synthesist Susan Wallace, and vocalist Tina Root spent a month living and working at the Malibu house, which Butler had located on the Internet and secured for a monthly rent of \$2100. "The whole house was virtually one room," says Butler. "It was a good couple of thousand square feet, almost like being in a big warehouse, only with an amazing ocean view. There was a loft bedroom, a big kitchen, and a couple of bathrooms, but the house was really unfinished - all cinder block walls and hardwood floors. The main area, where we did the recording, had 20to 30-foot ceilings with wood beams."

Tracks were recorded onto two Soundscape SSHDR-1+ hard-disk systems, running on Butler's custom PC Solutions P200 MMX rack-mount computer. "The Soundscape is a stand-alone unit that interfaces with any PC that can run Windows," he explains. "It's a 12-track recorder, and I use two of them; 24 tracks is generally enough. The Soundscape has its own motherboard, so it doesn't use the PC's resources. That meant I could also run two synth/sound design systems — Programmed Reality and Rubber Duck H30 — which is what I use to create my synth sounds.

"Soundscape has an internal 128channel digital mixer. But to get into that, we just used a little Mackie 1202 and an Alesis 16-channel mixer. The Mackie was mainly used for vocals and some guitar miking. We used an AKG phantom powering unit for mics going into the Mackie, and that seemed to give us a lot cleaner, nice signal. That was the only adaptation we had to make."

For most of the songs, Susan Wallace created MIDI sequences that were then recorded into the Soundscape system. "This way I could do all my manipulations in the digital domain," Butler explains. "So songs would start in the MIDI world, but we didn't ever go back to it. From that



GOOD MORNING: The unconventional working atmosphere led to a more laid-back, creativity-inspiring approach to recording.

## DON'T LET THE SIZE OF YOUR WALLET AFFECT THE QUALITY OF YOUR MONITORS

minimise resonance, resulting in



Combining great British pro-audio innovation with exacting manufacturing standards, the HHB Circle range of active and passive monitors delivers detailed, accurate and powerful sound at a new price point for precision studio monitoring. The Circle 5 mid-field monitor features a revolutionary injection moulded cone, varied in thickness to amazingly low distortion. A controlled order crossover in both the active and passive models ensures that the Circle 5's sound is never tiring, even during long mixing sessions, and the complete absence of any limiting in the active bi-amp module means that the sound remains balanced and accurate at all

listening levels.

Despite standing just over 10 inches high, the diminutive new Circle 3 packs

> an amazing punch and, again, is available in both active and passive versions.

> > IRCLE 3

And with built-in 5 channel active filtering and an on-board, 100 watt amp module, the new Circle 1 powered sub-woofer fits into any stereo or surround sound system without the need for additional amplification.

ИИБ

Accurate monitoring is a right, not a privilege. Check out the Circle range at your local HHB dealer.

HHB (IRCLE 1

Five active Circle 5s with the new Circle 1 powered sub: The perfect 5.1 system



HHB Communications USA LLC + 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com HHB Communications Ltd · 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK Tel: 0181 962 5000 · Fax: 0181 962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk



British sound at its best

http://www.hhb.co.uk

CIRCLE 31 ON FREE INFO CARD



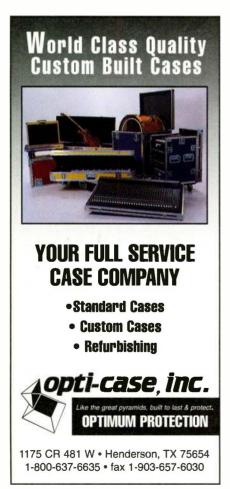
EARN THE ART OF RECORDING You can get the practical, real-world skills needed to successfully start your career as a recording engineer, producer or studio musician. •Hands-on approach, learning by doing • Previous experience not required • Complete 300 hours of training in less than 2 months •6 studios filled with the latest equipment •Small classes, excellent personal attention •Job placement assistance •Financial aid available Low cost, on-campus housing

For free brochure, call or write today 1-800-848-9900 1-614-663-2544



THE RECORDING WORKSHOP 455-Q Massieville Rd WorkShop Chillicothe, Ohio 45601 Ohio State Board of Proprietary School Registration #80-07-0696T

**CIRCLE 71 ON FREE INFO CARD** 



### TECHNIQUES RECORDING

point on, if we wanted any new keyboards or loops, it all came from us live.'

Session players were then brought up the mountain to overdub tracks. "I'd make up a schedule that said, 'Okay, the bass player's coming in for the next three days,'" says Butler. "It would shut us down for a couple of hours to ferry people in and out. Things took a lot of coordination."

Butler took a somewhat unique approach to recording tracks with the musicians involved: "Rather than having the guitarist, drummer, or anyone play to the sequence and say, 'Here's where the verse is, and here's where it goes to the bridge,' I'd just have them play one feel continuously over the whole song. Because Soundscape has all these virtual tracks, I could record many different passes. Afterwards, I could chop it all up and put things where I wanted them. That allowed the players to get a little more creative and also allowed us to work at an unusual pace - almost 24 hours a day. Susan and I both wake up really early. She'd get up and go hiking and I'd get up and turn the equipment on and start doing editing. By 11:00, John and Tina would rise and we'd get into recording again. Tina likes recording vocals at night. So during the day maybe we'd do bass or guitar or more editing. Vocal recording would go on till one in the morning. So it was like shift work. I'd be cooking dinner while they were doing vocals."

Along with conventional drums, guitars, and keyboards, instrumentation for the record included an upright bass and a bowed, one-stringed Southeast Asian instrument called an erhu. Things were generally miked with a CAD Equitek and/or Audio-Technica 4050, often deployed in some close-mic/distant-mic combination.

"For the drums, we used four or five mics all over the place," says Butler, "We had a lot of basic drum mics like AKG D112's and one [Shure SM] 57. We knew that trying to mic it like a normal drum kit would be useless in that room. So we thought, 'Let's make a really huge drum sound then.' We hung Crown PZMs from the ceiling and put mics five feet off, ten feet off, behind the kit...just to try and get the room. And the drums ended up sounding bigger than Led Zeppelin.

"Recording the second song on the record, 'Wicked,' we knew we couldn't put the guitar stacks inside the house. We'd all be dead from the volume. So we said, 'Why don't we put them outside, facing the ocean?' We put one mic right on a speaker, the way you would normally do. But then we put mics out on the cliff, just to see what kind of response we would get. And the main guitar track we used on that song was the one where the mic was 20 or 30 feet away from the amp. When we solo the track, we can hear crickets and the wind blowing through it,



UNFINISHED BUSINESS: The studio was basically one room - and an unfinished room at that, but Butler and the band used the room acoustics to their advantage.

which all works beautifully in the mix.

"Vocals were the only area where we had to try and make the acoustic space of the house a little more reasonable. What we did was put the vocal mic just underneath the loft bedroom, so at least we had a wood ceiling — which was the softest thing in the house — about 10 feet overhead. Then we took a ping pong table, draped a carpet over it, and put it behind Tina, the singer, and then put carpet on the floor. As soon as we did that, the vocals were fine. The only problem was that nobody could use the bathroom or go into the kitchen during a take.

"The weirdest factor was the power," Butler adds. A diesel-powered generator was used in combination with a bank of solar panels to provide electricity to the house. Electricity was needed to pump water into the 3000-gallon holding tank that held the house's water supply, maintaining a fire code minimum of 2000 gallons at all times.

"We had to play off the generator vs. the solar power, vs. our needs, vs. the water pump's needs," Butler says. "We couldn't run the refrigerator at night. Then you've got this thing where the generator puts out a different type of electricity than the solar panels. One's sending sine and the other's sending square. So we couldn't use the solar power on the keyboard and MIDI equipment. We had to use the generator for that or we'd get hum. Needless to say, we had a lot of Furman power conditioners. Also, the house is only 20 amps, as well. So we couldn't have the guitar amps and the MIDI equipment running together. We had to be pretty meticulous. But after a couple of days, you hit a rhythm where you understand what the house needs."

Despite all difficulties, Butler and the group got the tracks they were after. These were transferred to a Studer analog 24-track machine for mixdown by Mark Howard at Teatro. "We found that the analog tape and the Neve board really brought out some nice things in the digital tracks," Butler says. "I didn't print any effects or anything at the house, because I knew Mark would be using his effects during the mix. The only processing I did on the Soundscape was EQ. Mark ended up keeping about 90 percent of that, which is a hell of a compliment for the digi machine, since we were going through the Neve that Phil Spector and John Lennon used to use."

The project served to confirm Butler's faith in going after tracks in wild places. He has plans to record his own band, the Enemy, in the Grand Canyon. And that's one of his more down-to-earth ambitions.

"I want to make a record in a mall," he



ROOM WITH A VIEW: According to Butler, the weirdest part of the setup was the electricity, which was both solar and diesel-powered.

says with a kind of quiet fanaticism. "I want to rent a double store and put Plexiglas along the front of it. Whenever we felt like it, we'd open up some curtains and look out at people in the mall. But I'd really have to find the right artist for that."

# Ghost gets you closer to the music

When it comes to music recording, sound quality is everything. So perhaps it's no surprise that most of

the world's top

studios insist on

analogue technology

indcraft +44 (0)1707 665000

when it comes to

mixing consoles.

1000

Sand

Now, thanks to Ghost, you can too.

With a pure, sweet analogue signal path, Ghost is a flexible, Instant access, 8-bus console that's ready to work whenever you are. And despite its 'project studio' price tag, Ghost is packed with 'big studio' features like ultra-quiet mic preamps, classic 'British' EQ, external machine control and advanced mute automation.

So get closer to your music. Get close to a Ghost.

### www.soundcraft.com

dcraft US 1-615-360-0471

### CIRCLE 51 ON FREE INFO CARD

E B R U A R Y World Radio History

## Burning for Surround

Baking your own CD-R that thinks it's a DVD

### **BY MIKE SOKOL**

EQ magazine is taking a leadership position in bringing you techniques and hardware requirements to get you started doing surround mixes in your own project studio. I'm writing a series of articles as part of the research for my EQ 5.1-mixing seminar Road Tour this winter and spring, and you will be seeing them in upcoming issues. But since they won't be in any specific order (other

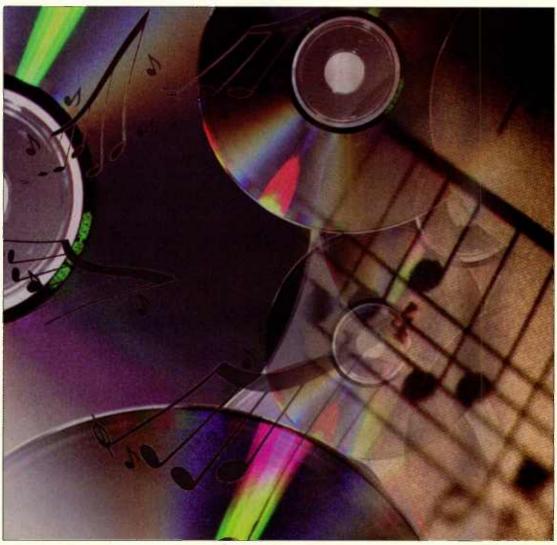
than my deranged mind organizes them), you'll want to save all the issues for reference when you get down to mixing in 5.1 mode. This will be an interesting ride, and I guarantee we'll have fun and learn something in the process.

Mixing music for 5.1 surround is getting a lot of interest from all sectors of the music industry. There are just so many more possibilities for spatial placement of the mixelements ing when you have five speakers plus subwoofer а rather than two as stereo. Of in course, all of the heavy-hitters are tooling up to do some cool surround production. And that's fine, but I believe that some of the most innovative

5.1 mixes are going to come from smaller studios. So while many of the "experts" would have us believe that mixing for 5.1 is complicated and expensive and needs to be delegated to dedicated million-dollar rooms, there's nothing to prevent us from starting to experiment with surround mixes in our own more modestly equipped studios.

We're going to skip to the end of the process to what I think is one of the most fun aspects of doing a mix (stereo, 5.1, or otherwise) — showing it off to friends and getting customer approval. One of the problems of doing a 5.1 mix is that it's not readily playable on consumer home-theater systems. Normally you do a discrete mix on the first six tracks of an extra DA- 88 or ADAT deck. That's fine for playing back in your own studio, but how do you check it out on another system? Even if you wanted to drag around a DA-88 deck for playback, most consumer receivers don't have a way to get six discrete channels of information into them. But since there's now in excess of a million home systems that are equipped with a Dolby Digital decoder (also known as AC-3), it's becoming more and more common. I'll bet even your Uncle Floyd has a new home theater that he's using to torment his family.

Dolby Digital is a data compression standard that takes the six channels of 5.1 surround audio and produces a single data file in AC-3 format with about a 12:1



# SURROUND

The unique Tannoy Dual Concentric point source technology offers the professional recording engineer a strategic advantage when mixing and creating effects for film and music in the 5.1 surround format.

True surround sound is a virtual 3-dimensional sound stage that demands linear phase and amplitude response vertically as well as horizontally to be convincing. The smooth, conical dispersion of the Dual Concentric propagates a naturally holistic wavefront in all directions into the mixing environment, empowering the engineer with accurate 3D spatial imaging for superior results.

Unlike stereo which only has to create an accurate image between and somewhat to the sides of the mix position (usually a small sweet spot), convincing 5.1 surround mixing and scoring demand much more from your monitoring system. The environment must be transformed into a totally 3-dimensional sound stage to be done effectively. This relies on a linear response from the loudspeaker both on and off axis in both the horizontal and vertical planes.

This is simply not possible with conventional multi-driver discrete loudspeakers, which pose a plethora of problems with amplitude linearity, especially off-axis in the vertical dimension. While they might work fine in a fixed position for stereo music production, they just cannot compete with the Tannoy Dual Concentric's ability to reproduce accurate imaging and placement in a 3D stage requiring a linear response on all axis.

If you're interested in superior results when scoring, producing and mixing 5.1, you should know what the best in the business have known for years, Tannoy Dual Concentric point source constant directivity driver technology can accurately steer your next surround project into the big time.





Please contact TGI North America for more information. CIRCLE 85 ON FREE INFO CARD



Whether I am creating a pounding action cue or a subtle mood piece, it is essential that I know how the music truly sounds. The detail and accuracy of the Tannoy Dual Concentric gives me complete confidence that my score will bond seamlessly with the scene and the characters and not clash with the dialogue or the sound effects.

#### **Brad Fiedel**

Credits: Terminator II • True Lies • Striking Distance • The Accused • Tom Hanks 'Earth to the Moon'' • Blue Steel



For my Music, Sound Design, Editorial, ADR, Foley and 5.1 Surround Film Mixing, Tannoy Dual Concentric Speakers deliver transparent, meticulous quality throughout all the studios. This contributes to a seamless audio environment from room to room without the listening fatigue associated with other designs. I can trust my results from Tannoy on all my projects.

Frank Serafine

Credits: Orgazmo • Field of Dreams • Hunt for Red October • Flight of the Navigator



Toll free dealer order hot line: (FAX):1-800-525-7081

# The EQ Editing Primer

OK, you've got it on tape ... now what?

### **BY RON STREICHER**

You just spent four days in the studio recording your next hit album. All the tracks are ready to go, and you only need to cut it together. This shouldn't be too bad: all you have to do is sort through 223 takes and cut them into 11 songs. It'll be a cinch! Won't it?

Editing is the most critical step in the process of creating a finished album from your original session tracks. You know that all you have to do is pick the best parts of each take and put them together. But where do you begin?

Whether you are working as your own producer or with someone else, the editing session will go much more easily — and consequently be less expensive — if you do your "homework" ahead of time. The key to successful editing is proper and unambiguous identification of each of the musical elements to be used. A carefully prepared Edit Decision List (EDL) and marked music scores are essential to an efficient and productive editing session.

### **BEFORE THE RECORDING SESSION**

The best time to prepare for your editing session is before you even go into the recording studio. Keep good logsheets. There is nothing more frustrating than having hours of session tapes and not knowing where to find that "perfect take" you did at some time during the early morning hours.

With the common use of DAT recorders as the stereo master format, keeping track of your session has become much easier because a DAT has two builtin locating mechanisms. The first of these are the Start-ID/Program Numbers (PNO's) recorded on the DAT master tapes. On some DAT machines, these are written automatically every time the recorder goes into the Record mode; on others, they can be placed wherever you want at the push of a button. In either case, they should be written at the beginning of each piece of music or take. Therefore, one column on your session log should list each of these ID numbers and the music they represent.

The second DAT reference is the ABS time. This is the "absolute" time, and is essentially a running-time tape counter, referenced to the start of the DAT master tape. It is not exactly "timecode," but it is quite accurate on most DAT recorders. Also, because it is written directly onto the tape itself, it will read the same on any playback machine, and all direct clones of the DAT Master should have the same ABS time so that your audition reference copy likely will be exactly the same as the DAT master.

[Note: Digital clones of a DAT tape will contain the same ABS and ID codes as the

master tape only if they are made via the IEC-958 or S/PDIF "consumer" digital interface. This is because these are written into the subcode data on the tape, which are transferred in this format. Copying via the AES/EBU digital interface omits this subcode data. Consult the instructions for your DAT recorder for more information on preserving these codes while making copies.]

A second column on the session log should be the ABS time corresponding to the beginning of each DAT-ID. This also can serve as a point of reference for musical events that occur between DAT-IDs, such as during long takes or live performance recordings. (Remember, however, if your audition reference will be a cassette, your machine's time counter numbers will correspond only approximately to those you would read on the DAT. Also, because a cassette machine's counter registers only the motion of the tape being played, if you remove the cassette tape, or turn it over, the time reference will be lost. Because cassette timing references do not accurately relate to the master DAT from which you will be editing, they can be used only as loose reference for preparing your Edit Decision List.)

If your original master tape was made during a recording session (as opposed to a concert or "live" performance), a unique take number should be announced at the beginning of each recording throughout the session, and these numbers should be list-

Jata

RECORDING WAS THE EASY PART: Digital editors like Digidesign's Pro Tools make the task of editing easy, but with a little planning in advance, your editing sessions will flow even more smoothly.

### From the van to your studio. How we build versatility into every Mackie SR24+4/32+4.

ew bands have the bucks for a separate studio mixer. So instead of cutting corners, we made the SR24+4 a "downsized" Mackie 8-Bus with much of its circuitry and many of the same cool features-the sweet preamps, VLZ<sup>®</sup> low-noise design and musical EQ. Flexible, creativity-enhancing equalization. Mono mic/ line channel's swept midrange has a super-wide 100Hz-8kHz sweep range (and a broad, naturalsounding 1.5-octave wide curve). You also get a sharp, 18dB per octave low-cut filter that lets you use the Low shelving EQ without boosting unwanted mic thumps, or stage noise.

> Six aux sends per channel.

Inserts on all mono channelsplus submix and main stereo mix inserts.

Double tape outputs eliminate repatching during tracking. The SR24+4's "doublebussing" feature is a great solution-and a big timesaver.

**Trim control** has a 10dB "virtual pad" that tames ultra-hot line inputs; 60dB total gain range lets you boost timid vocalists.

100% genuine name brand electronic parts throughout. 'Nuff said. **Dual headphone outputs** pushing enough amperage to dust two pairs of eardrums.

All inputs and outputs are balanced\* to eliminate hum and allow extra-long cable runs (they can also be used with unbalanced connectors). \*except RCAs and channel inserts

Low-noise, high-headroom discrete mic preamps. Preamps are a critical part of any mixer; they must be accurate and free from

coloration-yet be able to handle screaming



creaming vocalists and close-miked kick drums without overloading.

Large, highcurrent internal power supply ailows us to use VL2<sup>e</sup> (Very Low Impedance) circuitry at critical points in the SR24+4 and SR32-4. Live or in the studio, you'll hear the difference.

Super-twitchy Signal Present and Overload LED's on every channel. Subtly senses signals, blinking boldly bright.

Call toll-free for a comprehensive tabloid brochure, or log onto our Web site for the full story of the SR24•4 and its big brother, the SR32•4. They look good outside. But more important, they SOUND good inside.

Mute/Solo LED on every channel. FAA approved for highvisibility operation.

■ In-Place Stereo Solo on channel strip and sub buses. Master section has solo level control & AFL/PFL global mode switch.

**60mm logarithmic-taper faders.** Many conventional faders "give up" about <sup>3</sup>/4 of the way down. Ours are audibly tapered to zero. Each fader's wiper surface is derived from automotive sensor technology and won't develop "the scratchies" even after years of compulsive tweaking. Special pan controls

maintain the same apparent loudness even when you pan a channel hard right or hard left.

Solid steel chassis, goldplated internal interconnects and sealed rotary controls keep the SR24+4 working through dust, smoke, moisture and road abuse. Ultra-high "AIR" EQ on submix buses centered at 16kHz. As one magazine review put it, "The AIR controls turned out to be effective in adding top end clarity... it's almost an 'exciter' kind of effect, except without the harshness."

[Also available in a familysized 32-channel model!]

........

In the U.S., phone 800/898-3211 • Outside the U.S. 425/487-4333 Web: www.mackie.com • E-mail: sales@mackie.com • NASDAQ: MKIE CIRCLE 36 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

TECHNIQUES EDITING

ing a variety of digital manipulation techniques, all edits can be "fine tuned" until they sound perfectly natural.

The spaces between selections can be comprised of either room tone (the natural "quiet" sound of the room where the recording took place) or pure silence. The choice is a matter of taste. With many types of music, room tone is preferable because pure silence may be too austere — by its very absence of sound it actually can be disturbing. At other times, absolute silence ("digital black") between selections will be more appropriate. The decision as to which will work best is usually left until the editing session.

### **AFTER THE EDITING SESSION**

Once the editing session is completed, you should listen to your edited audition copy as critically as you did the original recordings; this is your last opportunity to determine if everything is satisfactory. While listening, make notes as to anything you feel needs to be corrected. Be as specific as you can with your comments, again referring to measure numbers. If something isn't right and you have an alternate edit to suggest, mark this as you did before. After you have reviewed this tape, if there are any problems to be corrected, discuss these with the editor. If possible, fax a copy of your notes and comments beforehand so you can review them together. Be sure you are completely satisfied with the final edit. Once you have given written approval of the edited master, this process is done, and the tape is ready for replication. There's no turning back.

### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR REPLICATION

In addition to the recording, your album project also includes the packaging: labels, program notes, cover artwork, etc. You (or your producer) should provide the label copy, including the project title, proper title, and composer's name for each piece (and performers if appropriate) listed in program order. *Be as complete and specific as you feel necessary*, but remember that labels have a limited amount of space, so don't try to include too much information here. If your product also will include an insert sheet or booklet, here is where additional information, such as names and biographies of the performers, background information on the music, text of songs, photographs or artwork, etc., can be printed.

It is very important that you carefully proofread everything you submit for printing. Any errors you let get through probably will be printed, so don't rely on others to catch your mistakes.

### THE COMPLETED PROJECT

Once all of the components — the edited master tape, label and insert materials, etc. are completed, the project is ready for replication. Unless you request a proof copy, the next thing you see will be boxes of finished product. Therefore, it is much better to resolve problems *before* they occur then after they have stalled the process or, worse yet, been repeated in thousands of copies. Again, remember, the better you do your homework, the more easily everything will proceed.

Ron Streicher established Pacific Audio Visual Enterprises in 1972. He has worked with many organizations, including the Bolshoi Theatre Orchestra, L.A. Theater Works, and The Aspen Music Festival, among many others.



### The best UHF wireless microphone is missing just one thing.

## Your microphone.

It used to be that making the switch to UHF wireless meant switching your microphone. Now you can keep your favorite microphone and get the clear, interference-free performance of UHF wireless. The UT-12™ Universal Plug-On Transmitter from Telex® Communications converts any metal-body, three-pin microphone into a UHF wireless microphone. And you can do it for far less than most UHF wireless microphone systems on the market. Just snap the UT-12 in place on your microphone and you're ready to go. With the UT-12 from Telex, the best UHF wireless microphone is the one you already love.





Call Telex today 1-800-392-3497 or visit our Web site at www.telex.com.

©1998 Telex Communications, Inc.



CIRCLE 34 ON FREE INFO CARD World Radio History



Famed director David Lynch exposes his musical side — which comes with a new fully equipped project studio

STORY AND PHOTOS BY MR. BONZAI



Mr. Bonzai: Could we sav that you and John are partners in musical crime? David Lynch: Right, John and I are partners.

You both play guitar?

Lynch: John plays guitar. I play the guitar, but I don't know how to play the guitar. I love sound effects and musical effects, so I am using the guitar like that. I'm finding a way to make it do things, but it's pretty cumbersome. I am going to build a guitar that will do way more things, and maybe one day I can actually play a song.

John, could you elaborate? John Neff: Well, here's a guitar that David designed and currently plays. The next guitar will be a double-neck model with the Transperformance tuning system built in, so that he can change keys, chords, and modes while he's playing and go through a song in a live performance, rather than recording pieces of songs.

You played trumpet - for how long?

Lynch: Four years. And then they made me join a marching band and I quit. You know, when you read music, there is

### Suspect: David Lynch

Ancestry: Northern European

Occupation: Filmmaker, painter, photographer, musician, producer, furniture designer

Birthplace: Missoula, Montana

Residence: Los Angeles

Studio Name: Asymmetrical Studios

Vehicle: 1971 Mercedes

Diet: Scrambled eggs, sausage, bacon, bananas, peanut butter, goat cheese, tomatoes, tuna fish, parmesan, cashews, chicken strips

Identifying Marks: Two large scars on back

Selected Film & TV Credits: Eraserhead (1977), Elephant Man (1980), Dune (1984), Blue Velvet (1986), Twin Peaks (1990-91), Wild at Heart (1990), Twin Peaks: Fire Walk With Me (1992), Lost Highway (1997)

Notes: Lynch was raised in Idaho, Washington, North Carolina, and Virginia. He began studies in 1965 at the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Philadelphia. His first film, Six Men Getting Sick, was completed in 1967. He has exhibited paintings and photography since 1968, and completed his private project studio, Asymmetrical Studios, in 1998. He is currently in postproduction on an upcoming film, writing a TV series, and recording original music with guitarist and chief engineer John Neff, formerly of Walter "Steely Dan" Becker's Hy-perbolic Sound Studios on the island of Maui. The upcoming album is hauntingly powerful industrial Rock 'n' Roll, with all percussion com-prised of machine sounds, and heavy duty guitars by Lynch and Neff.

one is a passthrough, but is also an iso booth. Each of those rooms floats independent, as does the main room. The projection room floats independently, too.

Daniel Lanois came in

here one night and we put him in a booth. It was just an accidental thing - a loop we came up with - and he said he had to play to it. He starts playing and tells us he can't play to it in the headphones, so he opened up the door and asked us to crank it up louder on the monitors. We're worried about feedback like crazy, but we cranked it up more and more, and pretty soon he's out in the room telling us there won't be feedback. Sure enough, that loop was cranked so loud and he was jamming so loud, and it worked great. So we moved everything out here, and that's the way we do it now. Neff: David sits in front of the

a part of your brain that shuts down. It's like coloring within the lines - you don't take off. My mother refused to give me coloring books as a child. She probably saved me, 'cause when you think about it, what a coloring book does is completely kill creativity. In a way, I really feel bad that I learned the trumpet.

### This is your private recording laboratory?

Lynch: Yes, I've wanted a room like this for 20 years. It was built for recording music, mixing, for recording for film, and for mixing films. It's a great place, and has only been up and running for about a year. It's still being worked on - we just finished the digital wiring. Very soon, everything will talk to everything else, and we can do all the things that I mentioned. What is the recording medium?

Lynch: We have a Pro Tools system and sometimes record to that. We have DA-88, and also an analog 24-track. Depends. We go to the 24-track to get some beef, and then fly it over to the Pro Tools. Lately, though, we've been going directly to Pro Tools.

How do you record with the Euphonix console in the middle of the main recording area?

Lynch: Well, we have three iso booths. We've got a drum kit in the big one. We can do vocals in the middle. And this third

old Ampeg there, cranks it, and it works with his guitar. It creates various acoustic feedback loops and then I play through the Marshall and an old Fender. We mic the room, plus close miking, and we build a percussion track that comes blasting through the projection screen. We just go for it. There's not much percussion on the close-miked tracks, but the room tracks with U47's are huge — both guitars and percussion. Like a pre-mix. Thanks, Daniel.

How did the two of you meet?

Lynch: John was working for studio bau:ton - Peter Grueneisen designed this room. John was taking care of the technical aspects and I asked him if he could help me find someone to run this place. I didn't know how to run every new piece of equipment that I had to have - I just wanted to be able to do all these things, but to be brought up to speed would have taken years. John suggested himself for the job, and that was great, because he knows every piece of equipment, all the wiring, and he's a great engineer. John's also a great guitar player, and we started doing this music together.

### You have a new album...

Lynch: Lux Vivens. It's really Jocelyn Montgomery's album. John and Mark Seagraves and I worked on it with Jocelyn, and I was asked to produce the album. It was the first project we

# The best is now the quickest.



#### BASF's new Formatted ADAT Master saves you time and head wear.

Now you can get the world's best-performing ADAT Master already formatted—saving you time in the studio and wear and tear on your ADAT recorder head. BASF's new Formatted ADAT Master lets you record to ADAT immediately, without having to format a master tape. RMATT



- consistently lower error rates than any other major brand on the market;
- specially constructed ABS shell providing precision tracking, virtually eliminating dropouts caused by static or dirt;
- convenient sliding erase-lock tab offering a simple means to safeguard your masters.

Available in 40- and 60-minute lengths. Compatible with all ADAT Type 1, 16-bit recorders.

#### **EMTEC** Magnetics



Distributed in North America by EMTEC Pro Media, Inc. 🏈 US 1-888-295-5551 Canada 1-800-817-4478 or visit our web site at www.emtec-usa.com CIRCLE 83 ON FREE INFO CARD



did in this room. Great sound — the bass just about blew the speakers out of my car. You play the wine glass? *Lynch:* Yes, I played a bunch of stuff. Everybody did. *Neff:* Jocelyn went

into the booth and played a bowl, and David played a glass. We used a guitar tuner to pitch

the 24-track to a certain note, and then she played a couple of minutes that we recorded into Pro Tools and VSO'd [varispeed] the 24-track to build a 7-note chord. She sings around that 7-note chord, and we mixed the notes in and out like drawbars.

What is that effect that sounds like a sword coming out of a scabbard? Lynch: [Laughs.] That's a sword. You just finished filming your new

film?

Lynch: Yes, The Straight Story. It's about Alvin Straight, a man in his '70s who didn't have a driver's license and was partially blind, and had to walk with two canes. His brother became ill, and he drove a riding lawnmower over 350 miles, taking five weeks to go see him.

Well, you gotta do what you gotta do.

#### Lynch: Exactly right.

The music will be with your old pal?

Lynch: Yes, Angelo Badalamenti. I'm going out next week to New Jersey to start working on the music. We fly back and forth, and we'll do the final mix here. Angelo likes a couple of studios in New York, particularly Excalibur Sound — Art Pohlemus is the engineer and a great guy. We might use orchestrations, and we've gone to Prague twice for that. It's a great orchestra, and I love going there. Angelo actually recorded the very first music done in this room, when we had just finished building it.

Who are the film composers that you look up to? Lynch: Shostakovich, Nino Rota, Bernard Hermann, and Franz Waxman.

Which directors have given you inspiration?

*Lynch:* I love Fellini, because I feel a connection with him. And I got to meet him two times. But my biggest influence was the city of Philadelphia. You could love something, but it doesn't really go through you — it has to come from the inside...out. Something goes inside you, is altered, and then



comes out. Philadelphia — a lot of things in life just hit you and might not pop out right away. Later on it does. Are sound effects musical?

*Lynch*: There are sound effects and there are sounds that bridge the gap between sound effects and music. And then there is music.

World Radio History

#### Doesn't the new sampling technology allows us to manipulate sound more?

Lynch: Yes, but you could always manipulate it. My friend Alan and I used to say you could do a symphony with no instruments, nothing — just a tape recorder and a couple of gizmos in a room. There were ways to manipulate sounds, but now it's faster and there are maybe more ways. People are writing unbelievable little programs and there are different boxes, but the only problem is that you lose time by going through the multitude of combos and possibilities.

Are you pleased with the progress of technology? Lynch: Oh, yeah. [Laughs.] Are you a religious man? Lynch: More spiritual than religious. I would be a Hindu if I was going to be anything religious.

#### Where are your ancestral roots?

Lynch: Well, I'm an American, you know, but I've heard that I've come from every country in North Europe. Ireland, England, France, Germany, Finland, and maybe Sweden. Lynch is an Irish name.

#### You are also a furniture designer?

Lynch: Yes. I just had a show in Italy. I make a piece of furniture and then Veit Rausch, one of the owners of a Swiss company called Casanostra, and his team build them. They don't have outlets in America.

So, we can't run out...

Lynch: No, you can't run out and snap something up. But continued on page 144

#### ASYMMETRICAL VIEWS - EQUIPMENT OVERVIEW

Voice, Sony, Countryman, Crown, and others fill the locker.

By John Neff, Studio Manager and Chief Engineer David Lynch's Asymmetrical Studio was conceived as a multipurpose project studio. It had to serve as a film screening room, a dubbing stage (film mixing studio), FX element and ADR recording studio for film and TV, and a top-notch music recording studio.

Peter Grueneisen of studio bau:ton was selected to design the facility, and TEC:ton engineering was selected to specify, procure, and install the various equipment packages and interface systems to complete the studio. At the time, I was the general manager of TEC:ton. We worked with Lee Burton & Associates on the projection and cinema sound systems and with The Desk Doctor on the wiring/interface package. Much of the wiring is Monster Cable.

The centerpiece of the recording system is a Euphonix CS2000 console, consisting of 56 faders with an additional eight groupers, and a Euphonix Cube for Multiformat panning and additional aux sends. Four recording formats are present: an Otari MTR-90/II analog 24-track, TASCAM DA-88 digital, Alesis ADAT digital, and a large Digidesign Pro Tools digital hard-disk system with eight 9-GB Rorke drives. ProTools is the recording system of choice for most projects. The 24-track is most often used as an "instrument" to render a certain sound that only analog recording delivers. Then the material is transferred into Pro Tools for editing and mixing. The 24-track also sees duty as a pitch-shifting device. The ADATs are used for incoming transfers only.

Two-tracks are DATs, including a Sony PCM-7040, and TAS-CAM DA-60 and DA-30. Analog 2-tracks are available, but not used on a regular basis. A Marantz CDR-620 and PMD-510 dual cassette complete the 2-tracks.

Main monitoring is via the new JBL 5672 three-way cinema sound system for Left, Center, and Right, with eight JBL 8340 surrounds and two JBL 4645-B single 18-inch subwoofers. System controllers are JBL/BSS DSC-280's, and the system is powered by over 7000 watts of Bryston amplification. Mini monitors include Genelec 1031, the ubiquitous Yamaha NS10M, JBL 4208 and 4406, and the obligatory Auratone Super Sound Cube.

Microphones include my collection of over 60, augmented by a pair of Blue-restored Telefunken U47's David just purchased. Mics from Neumann, Sennheiser, AKG, Groove Tubes, Shure, ElectroOutboard equipment contains a large selection of time-domainbased processors, including Lexicon 480-L and PCM-80, many TC Electronic devices (I program factory presets for their new products), including M-2000 and M-3000 reverbs, FireWorx FX, 2290 delay, 1210 Chorus, Eventide DSP-4000 and Instant Flanger, Sony R-7, DigiTech Studio Vocalist, and Ensoniq DP/4.

Preamps include TC Gold Channel and Summit TPA-100, with Dis by Simon Systems, Countryman, and Desk Doctor. Other Summit gear are EQP-200B (Pultec-type) EQ and TLA-100 compressors.

Dynamics are enhanced with a dbx 900 rack containing two 902 deessers, six 903 compressors (160-type), and a 929 denoiser. Tube Tech LCA-2B stereo tube compressor/limiter, two UREI 1176-LN, JBL M712 compressor/gates, and Orban deessers complete the picture. A TC Finalizer is the usual mastering dynamic controller. I bring in various vintage pieces and a large MIDI rack for specific applications.

Synchronization is obtained with a TimeLine Lynx-II system, consisting of a Keyboard Control Unit (KCU), Film Lynx module, and three Lynx-II synchronizers, under the supervision of a new Euphonix TT-007 master controller. They control the audio recorders and Pro Tools in sync with the Christie/Electrosonic 35-mm dubbing projector and a Sony BVU-950 3/4-inch Umatic-SP video recorder.

Film projection of both picture and magnetic soundtrack is accomplished with a pair of Strong/Simplex studio-grade 35-mm machines, and video projection with a Sharp LCD projector. Image is put up on a Stewart FilmScreen UltraMatte Cinema Perf 22.5-foot by 11.5-foot screen.

Digital transfers are taken care of by a Z-Systems 32r switcher/router, and a Gefen Systems M&E Pro CD effects library and database organizes and delivers the sound effects.

Computer systems are Apple Macintosh 9600 and G3, running the CD Library, Pro Tools, Sample Cell II, CD Masterlist, Z-Systems, Opcode Studio Vision Pro, and a custom studio administrative software package designed by Andy Wild.

Finally, I have contributed a large collection of vintage guitars, amplifiers, and keyboards. David's personal instruments, including a futuristic guitar he designed, also reside in the studio.



# Engineer-producer Ed Seay discusses the state of Country music today, as well as his techniques for getting it done of Country music today, as well as his techniques for getting it done

"There's pitch, passion, and pocket. Pocket and pitch can be worked around, but there's no knob for the passion."



Getting his start in Atlanta in the '70s by engineering and producing hits for Paul Davis, Peabo Bryson, and Melissa Manchester, Ed Seay has since become one of the most respected engineers in Nashville, having moved there in 1984. With hitproducing clients such as Pam Tillis, Highway 101, Collin Raye, Martina McBride, Ricky Skaggs, and a host of others, Ed has led the charge in changing the recording approach in Nashville. In this excerpt from my upcoming book, Mixdown, Ed describes the evolution of the sound of Country music to what it is today.

hear guitar, bass, drums, keyboards, a slide or steel, and then a vocal background — that's pretty much the format now...although fiddle is also used. Ironically, a lot of those guys that were making those records have moved here because at this point, this is one of the last bastions of live recording. So you still do a lot of live recording?

Absolutely. In fact, most of the country records, I'd say 95 percent, are tracked live in some form or fashion. Usually five-piece, with the drums, bass, at least an electric guitar, an acoustic guitar, and a keyboard. Quite often, six-piece with steel going



#### How has Country music changed and how does that affect what you do?

Ed Seay: Back when I used to listen to my dad's old Ray Price and Jim Reeves country records, they weren't very far from what pop was in the early '60s — very mellow, big vocals, very subdued band, very little drums, strings, horns, lush. From a mix standpoint, there wasn't really too much difference in an Andy Williams record and one of the old Jim Reeves records.

What happened was that Country got too soft sounding. You'd cut your track and then do some sweetening with some horns and strings. At one time, strings were on all the country records, and then it kind of transformed into where it's at today, with almost no strings on country records except for big ballads. For the most part, horns are completely dead. They're almost taboo. Basically, it's rhythm-track driven and not really very far off from where pop was in the mid-to-later '70s.

The Linda Rondstadt tunes, "It's So Easy To Fall In Love" and "You're No Good," where you at the same time and occasionally the fiddle, too. So that would be seven pieces, plus the lead vocal. So on at least 95 percent you have at least four to six or seven musicians going down at once. That must be fun.

It is. It's exciting and it's a different approach. It's live recording, and what you do on the tracking date is very important. It's not like you start with the drum machine and you add the keyboards and layer-cake up. You catch it all going down at once. You don't have to, but when you have great players and you're prepared and the studio is geared for it, you get some interplay and creativity going between the players. It's fun, and the record has a vibe to it.

It must take a lot less time to cut the records then. Yeah. Usually you can track your album, provided the songs are in place, in four days, five tops, and sometimes three to four. Then it's usually a mix that takes me about a song a day. So you can figure four days to track, ten days, maybe eleven, to mix. Then all that middle area is for overdubs, and most of the overdubs are vocals. You spend a

# CAD EQUITIER E-100

| OF₽ | 08  | 0dB -20dB |     |  |
|-----|-----|-----------|-----|--|
|     |     |           | 0.  |  |
| POT | WER |           | PAD |  |
|     |     |           | 100 |  |

JITER

EQ



The hottest multi-purpose microphone around. Vocal, acoustic instruments, amp stack, kick drum, general percussion. Need we say more?



Professional Microphones The Revolution Continues.

(440) 593-1111 www.cadmics.com CIRCLE INFO CARD

"If you're doing analog records, you know your vocal is going to be down a generation. I don't want it to be down a generation."

88



lot of time getting the vocals right. I think everybody works a lot harder on vocals. So how long would a typical vocal take? If you have a singer who really knows the song, sometimes you can get your vocal in four or five passes. Then we do what is known as comp'ing the vocals - play through the five takes, pick the best stuff, and make a compilation track.

But sometimes it takes days to get a vocal. I divide a vocal up into three areas. There's pitch, there's passion, and there's pocket. The pocket thing can easily be worked around and the pitch can be dealt with, but there's no knob for the passion. Sometimes that's where you have to coach the guy and say, "You're just not selling it." So if you have a problem in any of those areas, it can take

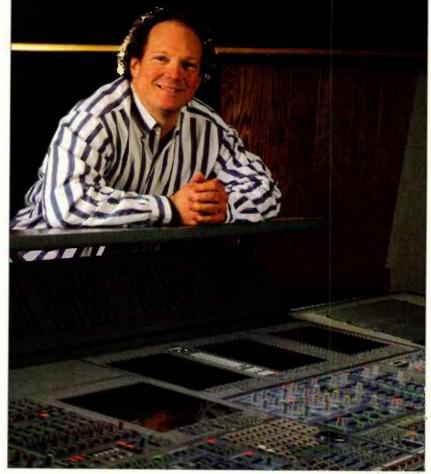
several days per song. But since that's the loudest thing in the mix, it's the area that you can't ignore. When you're doing comps, are you doing them the old-fashioned way — across the busses in analog — or are you doing it digitally?

Almost always digitally. I own a Mitsubishi X850 32-track, and have used it for years, although most work I'm doing these days is on a Sony 48-track. The digital bouncing and crossfades of the machine are so good that we'll make our map and then just ping it all together digitally. That'll almost always work, unless you get a line that changes volume, then you have to analog it and level it out.

Most of the time the digital bounces are what I want because you wind up with a first-generation vocal. That's one of the problems that I have with analog: if you're going to do analog records, you know going in that your vocal is going to be down a generation. I don't want it to be down a generation since it's the loudest, most important thing. With digital, I can avoid that.

Is there a special way to deal with instruments that are specific to country, for example, fiddle and steel?

I think one of the things I like to do is not make the



fiddle sound too abrasive. You want it to be vivid without being too scratchy. A lot of times the brightest mic is probably not the best mic, if it doesn't hear the fiddle in the most pleasing or flattering way. I like a Soundelux [Tel: 213-464-9601; e-mail: microphones@soundelux.com] tube mic or a Neumann U64 or even a 67 or sometimes a 47, provided the room offers a good environment.

A lot of times you can take one fiddle and add long reverb on a ballad and it almost sounds like a string section, but it's just one guy. That, along with some appropriate other instruments around it, kind of gives you a string feel without taking up too much room [in the mix].

#### Do fiddle players often have pickups on their instruments?

Unless you're going for an amplified Cajun kind of distorted thing, where you're really trying to make it sound rocky or hard-edged, I prefer just the mic sound. But sometimes I'll take both.

I'll always request that the upright bass players that come in bring a pickup with them. I'll mix the mic with the pickup because basses are just inherently not even and some notes jump out, even on the great instruments with the great play-

World Radio History

ers. So I'll mix in that direct and the pickup can help fill in.

#### How about steel?

It used to be that all steel players used amps. It seems like just the young guys are using the amps now and the older guys are going direct through some rack that they bring. Maybe they got tired of hauling heavy amps around, although everybody in this town uses cartage.

Does that mean that you're recording the steel in stereo?

Yeah, almost always. If it's the older generation, they'll give you a couple of direct outs. If it's the newer generation, they'll have a couple of speaker cabinets to mic. Now, sometimes the information that's coming out of one cabinet is identical to what's coming out of the other, so it's really not stereo.

You were talking about how things changed between the '60s and the way they are now. What drove that? Was it the reliance on the rhythm section more because now you have more tracks available, or was it the people that came into town, or was it just the evolution of things?

I think what it may have been is a different

demographic listening. At one time, country music was a very narrow wedge of the pie on the music chart because it was aimed at an older demographic. It was a demographic that approached music as background music that had the opinion, "Well, why should I buy the record, l can hear it free on the radio?"

Then, all of a sudden, Country music got a little bit more aggressive. I know that, when I moved to town in '84, Country music sounded like pop used to, but it was safe sounding with everything close-miked and little splashes of 'verb. It was technically correct, but there wasn't a whole lot of intensity or emotion or pathos in the recording. Pop music, on the other hand, had been skewing young. So when I moved up here, my perception was that they're using the right gear, but everything sounds so precise and pristine and a little safe. I guess one of the phrases that we all used was, "It sounds real white."

One of the things I did when I came up here was ask, "Where are the room mics on the drums?" Everything was tight-miked, and it sounded kind of tame. So we put up room mics and got some big bold guitar sounds and generally embraced an "There are some rooms in Nashville that are as state-ofthe-art as probably anywhere on earth."



Furman's new Headphone Distribution System provides custom headphone mixes to up to eight artists for recording or rehearsal.

> HEADPHONE REMOTE MIXING STATION

> > SUB MIXES

HEADPHONES

This innovation is designed for critical listening, yet it's affordable enough for home studios. Here's how it works:

The rackmount HDS-6 (above) connects to a mixing console and provides the interface and amplification to drive a chain of HR-6 Personal Headphone Mixers.

The HR-6 mixer clamps to a mic stand, and connects to the HDS-6 with included cables. One HR-6 with clamp and cables comes with your HDS-6 Distribu

with clamp and cables comes with your HDS-6 Distribution System, and additional HR-6's and cables are available separately. Now here's what's *very* cool... The HR-6 mixing station has five level controls: four mono and one stereo. The mono pots let you mix four console channels or busses. You can use the stereo pot for the control room mix, stereo effects returns from the

console, or two more monaural channels from your console.

The HR-6 also has a "Submixes Included/Excluded" button, which mutes the four mono channels so you can hear the stereo source only, without touching your mono settings.

Get a perfect headphone mix, every time. Contact us for a free data sheet.



FURMAN SOUND, INC. 1997 Sonth McDowell Blvd. • Petaluma, CA 94954 Tel: (707) 763-1010 • Fax: (707) 763-1310 e-mail: info@furmansound.com Web: www.furmansound.com

"Country music sounded like pop used to, but it was safe sounding with everything closemiked and little splashes of 'verb."



edgier sound. I certainly wasn't the only one doing that kind of thing, but the Country music I wanted to make needed to go that way. The younger demographic started paying attention because they didn't want a soft and nice background. They wanted their music to be important and in the foreground, and all of a sudden, it's goodbye strings and see ya on the horn section and the drums got bigger and rawer. Over the stretch of time, I think the public started paying attention and saying, "That's pretty good. I like this."

So I don't know if the technology really did cause that to happen in Country music per se, although the technology was a little behind in Nashville at the time. All of a sudden, though, the budgets got bigger and the equipment got better and people came in with fresh ideas. Right now there are some rooms in Nashville that are as stateof-the-art as probably anywhere on earth.

Do you hear the final mixed songs in your head before you begin to mix?

To some extent. I think one of the things that helps me as a mixer, and one thing that helps all of the ones who have made a mark, is what I call "having the vision." Rather than just randomly pushing up faders, I like to have a vision as far as where we're going and what's the perspective. I try to grasp that early on.

#### Is there a difference between mixing Country music and other types of music?

Country music is definitely lyric driven. One of the mistakes that some people make when they try to work on Country is that they tend to downplay the lyric or downplay the lead vocal. In Pop and in Rock, you don't always hear every word, and it's kind of okay if the vocal's buried just a little bit. Country is usually not that way. The vocal rules. But at the same time, it's pretty boring if it's all vocals. There's an art to keeping the vocal on top without making it dominate.

When you start to mix, how do you build it? Well, I'll usually go through and push up instruments to see if there are any trouble spots. I'll work through my mix and try to get it up into the acceptable range, or the exceptional range, or at least somewhere that can be worked with. It takes a couple of hours to get good sounds on everything, and then another couple of hours to get real good balances. Then I'll do some frequency juggling so that everybody is out of everybody else's way.

The tough part, and the last stage of the mix, is the several hours it takes for me to make it sound emotional and urgent and exciting so that it's just not a song, it's a record. It's not making it just sound good, it's making it sound like an event. Sometimes that means juggling the instruments or the balances, or adding some dynamics. That's the last stage of when I mix, and that's the part that makes it different or special.

So how do you go about doing that?

I try to find what's important in the mix, then make sure that the spotlight shines on that. Sometimes that means playing with compression on the acoustics or auditioning different kinds of compression to make it sound like, "Boy this guy was into it." Sometimes hearing the guy breathe, like on the old Steve Miller records, might make you say, "Man, he's working. I believe it." It's just basically playing with it and trying to put into it that indefinable thing that makes it exciting. Do you have a special approach to EQ?

I just try to get stuff to sound natural, but he very vivid at the same time. I break it down into roughly three areas: mids, top, and bottom. Except for a very few instruments or a few microphones, cutting flat doesn't sound good to most people's ears. So I'll ask, "Well if this is a state-of-the-art preamp and a great mic and it doesn't sound that great to me, why?" Well, the midrange is not quite vivid enough. Okay, we'll look at the 3k, 4k range, maybe like a shot of cappuccino - and open it up a little bit? But then I'm not hearing the air around things, so let's go up to 10k or 15k and see if we can kind of perk it up. Now all that sounds good, but our bottom is kind of undefined. We don't have any meat down there. Let's sweep through and see what helps the low end.

Sometimes, depending on different instruments, a hundred cycles can do wonders for some instruments. Sometimes you need to dip out at 400 cycles, because that's the area that sometimes just



### A Digital Mixer That Works Like A Mixer

MAX I

1414 1

ANDE 2

9/10

#### Mic/Line Input

**High Quality** Low Noise Mic Preamp **Balanced Line**  1

Input fic/Line Switch

0 dB Pad Gain

> Band Fully arametric EQ

Aux Sends ux 3 & 4 Wired to ternal Reverb & **Multi-FX Processor** 

nvironment ngages Insert Effects iew - Assigns Channel to Master

Mute Programmable Solo/Cue

#### astei ction

2-segment LED VU

Back-lit LCD Display

Data Wheel and Function Keys /irtual Effects Rack:

Up to 12 Additional Effects Can e Inserted on Inputs or Outputs

0 mm Motorized Data Entry ader

wo-watt Headphone Amp

ual Two-mix Outputs Plus wo Analog Auxiliary Outputs

#### tures

EQUALIZER

COMPRESSOR 1

ПП

LOAD SAVE

REV. TIME

REV-DELA

Ch 3

FOLG

12 Inputs (6 Mic/Line) Plus 2 Stereo & 2 Digital (AES/EBU & S/PDIF)

RED 208 Proprietary DSP w/ **40-bit Internal Processing** 

20-bit ADs & DAs w/ 64x Oversampling

Internal Reverb & Multi FX on Auxes, Plus Up to 12 Additional Insert Effects, Included Standard

128 Snap Shots, EQ & Effects Library

**AES/EBU & S/PDIF Ins & Outs** 

Dynamic Automation From Channel Knobs

**Optional AES/EBU & ADAT Interface cards** \$1,495 MSRP





Generalmusic Corp. 1164 Tower Lane, Bensenville, IL 60106 Tel: (800) 323-0280 • Fax: (630) 766-8281

00000000000000000 00000000000000000

Generalmusic's Falcon is a digital mixer

up on the way to your next gig. If you're

will be a snap. And, at a list price of only

\$1,495, the Falcon provides processing

power that rivals digital mixers costing

several times more. Equally at home in

live sound and recording applications,

delivering the performance you would expect from Generalmusic, the industry's

most innovative manufacturer.

the feature-packed Falcon is a real value,

comfortable with an analog mixer, the Falcon

that works like an analog mixer. Its intuitive interface is so easy to use, you can pick one

www.generalmusic.com

CIRCLE 24 ON FREE INFO CARDyorld Radio History

ATTACK

GAIN

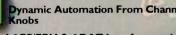
RELEASE

DONE BY-PA

00 00

Û







"Increases intelligibility, restores harmonics, and improves clarity ... an indispensible tool for the audio professional" Mix Magazine



(714) 897-6766 www.bbesound.com ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMO TODAY



Sound Inc. ASK YOUR DEALER Huntington Beach, CA FOR A DEMO TODAY Country In the Key of Seary

clouds up and takes the clarity away. But, a lot of times, adding a little 400 can fatten things up.

Also, frequency juggling is important. You don't EQ 3k on the vocal and

the guitar and the bass and the synth and the piano, because then you have such a buildup there that you have a frequency war going on. So sometimes you can say, "Well, the piano doesn't need 3k, so let's go lower, or, let's go higher." Or, "This vocal will pop through if we shine the light not in his nose, but maybe towards his forehead." In so doing, you can make things more audible and everybody can get some camera time.

Do you have a specific approach to panning? Yeah, I do. The most significant approach is I pan as if I were sitting in the audience. I try to make stereo records, and I'm not afraid to pan something extremely wide. I like my mixes to have a few things that stick out and get some attention and not just blend in with the crowd. That way, there can be all kinds of contrast, not only volume dynamics, but panning dynamics as well.

One of the things I don't like is what I call "big mono," where there's no difference in the left and the right other than a little warble. If you pan an instrument wide left and right, and then here comes another keyboard and you pan that left and right wide... and then there's the two guitars and you pan them

left and right wide.... By the time you get all this stuff left and right wide, there's really no stereo in the sound. It's like having a big mono record, and it's just not really aurally gratifying. So, to me, it's better to have some segregation, and that's one of the ways I try to make everything heard in the mixes.

"One of the things I don't like is what I call "big mono," where there's no difference in the left and the right other than a little warble."

Give everybody a place on the stage. How about compression? Do you use it as an effect, just to even things out, or both?

Both. To me, the key to compression is

that it makes the instrument sound like it's being turned up, not being turned down. If you choose the wrong compressor or you use it the wrong way, then your stuff can sound like it's always going away from you. If you use the correct compressor for the job, you can make it sound like, "Man, these guys are coming at you." It's very active and aggressive.

But if you remove all dynamics or if you really lean on it in an improper way during mixing, by the time it gets on the radio there's nothing left that'll pump the radio [station] compressors, so then it just kind of lays there. It's loud, but nothing ever really jumps out of your mix.

Do you add effects as you go along, or do you get the balance up and then add the effects?

What I'll do is try to make things sound as good as I can dry. If I hear something that just sounds too isolated and too unrelated to the mix, then I'll add some effects as I go. But I don't go too crazy with it until I get the whole picture. Then, once it's all sitting there, you can easily tell if it's just not gluing together.

My general set up for a mix is I'll have one send set up for long 'verb and another set up for a short — kind of a room simulation. Then

I'll usually have a delay send with something, whether it's 8th note or 16th note or dotted 8th triplets, that kind of works with the music. Then sometimes I'll have a little pitch change, perhaps with a Publison [Infernal Machine, manufactured in the '80s by a French company], or an AMS

CIRCLE 60 ON FREE INFO CARD

harmonized kind of sound. I may have a gated reverb or something that can kind of pull sounds together.

I've done records where I didn't use any effects or any 'verb, but quite often just a little can make a difference. You don't even have to hear it, but you can sense it when it goes away. It's just not quite as friendly sounding.

How loud do you usually listen when you're mixing?

I mix at different levels. I try not to mix too loud because it'll wear you down and fool your perspective. I don't find it extremely valuable to listen loud on big wall monitors very often. The only reason I'll listen to big monitors is to check bottom end. In fact, what I like to do is use the studio's big monitors I percent of the time, my nearfields 70 percent of the time, and then use a third reference that's not straight on me, but off to the side in a different place.

My philosophy is that most people don't sit right in-between the speakers when they listen to music. They're in the kitchen and the music's in the living room. Even in the car, you're off to one side a little bit. So to me, that's a valid place to arrive at kind of an average. Do you ever go out and listen in the car or go into the lounge and listen through the door or anything like that? Yeah, although I don't go to the car as much as I used to. What I'll do is prop open the control room door and walk down the hall or into the lounge where the music has to wind its way out the door. What you get is like a true acoustic mono. It's real valuable to know if you hear all the parts, and it's real easy to be objective when you're not staring at the speakers and looking at the meters.

How many versions of a mix do you do? I generally like to put down the mix and then put down a safety of the mix - in case there was a dropout or something went goofy that no one caught. Once I get the mix, then I'll put the lead vocal up half a dB or 8/10 of a dB and this becomes the vocal-up mix. Then I'll do a mix with all vocals up. Sometimes I'll recall the mix and just do backgrounds up and leave the lead vocals alone. Then I'll do one with no lead vocal and just the backgrounds. Then I'll do one with track only and no vocals. That's usually all the versions I'll need to do. EC

# vocalist's

The new Focusrite Platinum VoiceMaster™ provides **all the functions** you need to process vocals to get that elusive

hit record sound.

#### OUTPUT METER & FADER

to optimise output level

#### OPTO DE-ESSER

unique design controls sibilance without degrading vocal performance

#### VOICE OPTIMISED EQ

Breath, Presence & Warmth controls for immediate results

#### OPTO COMPRESSOR

gives you a punchy, fat sound, & includes Treble Enhancer to boost air & brightness

#### VOCAL SATURATOR

a rich band of harmonics adding character

#### NOISE REDUCING EXPANDER

removes background noise & includes gate mode for use at mixdown

#### DISCRETE TRANSISTOR INPUT

Class A design to get the most from your microphones



\$749

Phone USA: Group 1 Ltd. 516 249 1399 Web: www.g1ltd.com Canada: Sonotechnique (Toronto) 416 947 9112 (Montreal) 514 332 6868 Focusrite UK: +44 (0)1494 462246 sales@focusrite.com



<sup>16</sup> It's a very, very good voice channel. Best of all, it's a bit different from the rest and knocks spots off it's similarly priced competition.<sup>19</sup> Zenon Schoepe, EQ Magazine August 1998

www.focusrite.com

™ VoiceMaster, Platinum & Focusrite are Trademarks of

Focusrite Audio Engineering Ltd.

# 200 BL ant Digita PARK Recorder

dilla late

Studer offers their take on the popular ADAT format, and makes many improvements to the digital multitracks that have come before

By Eddie Ciletti



'm a lucky person: tape machines just appear at my door! Take the new Studer V-Eight. For a list price of \$8495 you get a robust 20-bit digital 8-track (S-VHS) tape recorder that's ADAT compatible all the way back to the ancient 16-bit era. In terms of features alone, the V-Eight is seriously deep — capable of full synchronization even without the (extremely desirable) "Cockpit" remote-controller. In fact, there are so many details that all of them couldn't appear in this published review. (Visit my Web site at www.tangibletechnology.com for the long version.) The V-Eight should provide a degree of reliability that the ADAT format has long needed; yet this is not quite your father's Studer. For a closer look at the transport, check out the sidebar entitled "About the Guts" on page 100.

tracks, one for Timecode track and another, labeled Aux, for non-critical audio. Setting the TC generator to Internal and the TC track to Input converts the ADAT Absolute (ABS) timecode to SMPTE. In Repro, the linear track timecode is output, if recorded. Using the Input/Repro button as a TC source selector is a bit confusing. I would have preferred this to be a Menu option. Your choice can be confirmed if selected via one the many display pages. The manual is well written and updated along with software changes.

Changing some parameters while the V-Eight is in Play will have no effect. The unit must be stopped before changes are implemented. (I've seen this "bug" on other machines.) At the very least, the display should flash the message. "Please stop the machine for changes to take effect." One

#### TEST DRIVE

After confirming basic operation, the first test drive was to make the V-Eight master to a pair of vintage slaves: a 16-bit XT, as well as a Fostex RD-8, equivalent to a "black-face" ADAT with built-in timecode. The Cockpit can control any combination of ADAT compatibles — up to eight machines - but only the Studer V-Eight or Alesis M-20 can take advantage of the full feature set. Each can be toggled on- and offline via a dedicated button. My ancient machines chased perfectly well, even though both the V-Eight and the Cockpit claimed the second slave was "Unresponsive." This would have been a drag if I wanted to overdub on the RD-8. Swapping cables offered no improvement. Conversations with Studer (so far) confirmed my hunch, that this is a software thang.

#### **IT'S ALWAYS THE QUIET ONE!**

In all of my noise tests, the V-Eight is clearly a winner. I don't have test equipment capable of measuring the 102 dB/105 dB A-weighted dynamic range (A-to-D/D-to-A, respectively). Instead, I chose to compare three generations of machines by connecting their analog outputs to a 24-input mixer, listening to the lowlevel noise floor while adding a small

amount of a 40-Hz sine wave. For more details on this test, see the sidebar entitled "Noisy Neighbors," or travel through time and check out table 1, "ADAT Specs Through History."

#### **MANHATTAN TRANSFER**

With the Studer as master, I used the three-machine configuration to load multitrack source material into my Soundscape workstation. The V-Eight has a pair of linear analog

MANUFACTURER: Studer North America, 1308 Borregas Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94089. Tel: 408-542-8880. Email: studer.sales@harman.com. Web: www.studer.ch.

APPLICATION: Digital 8-track S-VHS audio tape recorder.

SUMMARY: Twenty-bit compatibility with Alesis M-20 and XT-20, 16-bit compatible with XT and "Blackface" models.

STRENGTHS: Reliable, proven medical-grade transport; includes RS-422 interface, Timecode and Aux (linear ana-log) tracks, and built in 9 x 1 mixer; excellent shuttle and jog control; "quality" indicator light and easy-access error rate display; recessed side-panel for optional glide rails allow a rack mounted unit to slide out for routine service (head cleaning).

WEAKNESSES: Unit could be more serviceable.

PRICE: \$8495. Options: V-Twenty Four "package" includes three V-Eight recorders, "Cockpit" remote controller, remote meter display, roll-around rack, and all cables, \$31,400.



The tracks were transferred to a workstation for a quick-trial remix in 5.1 surround. Like making a sauce, each ingredient added to the flavor. Starting with the B&K's in front, the stereo ambience tracks in the rear, then spot mics (on tympani and soloists) were added to the center. The main stereo pair and the tympani were also routed via aux send to the subwoofer. You couldn't help but get goose bumps.

machine flashes ILLEGAL OP-**ERATION** messages with little provocation. These are about as useless as a Microsoft HELP menu. Fortunately the V-Eight doesn't do this, but it should do something.

After tangling with clocks, playing "who's the daddy" (master or slave) and tasting SMPTE flavors by ear (to confirm whether legitimate code was being output), I could have gathered my notes and started this review. Instead, the holiday season provided an opportunity to take full advantage of the V-Eight.

#### **NERVE ANNA**

A friend in Philadelphia, Joe Hannigan of Weston Sound, received a last-minute call to record a holiday concert — in a church with full orchestra, male and female chorus, and pipe organ! Despite the short notice, Joe was immediately inspired to capture the event on multitrack. His welltimed call to me was mutually beneficial. The improved resolution of the 20-bit ADAT format is a perfect match for the spatial detail captured by a pair of B&K 6000 series mics (omni-directional, closely spaced).



#### THE NEW YAMAHA MSP5 BI-AMP SPEAKERS WILL, LITERALLY, BLOW YOU AWAY!

**The jet stream** that shoots from the MSP5's vents tells you these speakers are powerful. The sound they project is nothing short of astonishing. And the \$599 MSRP price per pair ices it—you ABSOLUTELY MUST get these speakers.

Inside the magnetically-shielded enclosures, smooth Waveguide horns and dual amplifiers—one 27W for the tweeter and one 40W for the woofer—create natural, distortion-free sound from 50 Hz to 40 kHz. You get more headroom and dynamic range than any other speaker in this price range, making the MSP5 perfect for monitoring or post-production. And, with a 4-position



low frequency EQ switch and 3-position high frequency

EQ switch, you can tailor the MSP5 output to your own environment.

The Yamaha MSP5. No other speaker can hold a candle to it. So, get to your nearest Yamaha Pro Audio dealer and prepare to be blown away!



©1998 Yamaha Corporation of America, Pro Audio Products, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. (800) 937-7171 ext. 684 or visit us at www.yamaha.com

CIRCLE 98 ON FREE INFO CARD World Radio History

#### PAT ON THE BACK

Consuming seven inches of rack height, the V-Eight has plenty of front- and rear-panel real estate. The front panel has 81 dedicated buttons — plus a Jog/Shuttle knob. With the exception of the high-current Power switch, all buttons are illuminated and provide cushy-soft access to Inputs, Outputs, Presets, and Preferences of the User Kind. (Lotsa milk, no sugar, please!) There are two large fluorescent displays for metering and interface. The Fluorescent Level display represents 72 dB of dynamic range — enough resolution to "see" noise (from a mic pre or room ambience, for example).

The Interface display has dedicated Status windows, as well as a Text window that is capable of the full range of alphanumeric characters. Finally, a machine that can display status and error messages in plain, unabbreviated, and unencrypted English! There is a Quality Light (note the psychology here) that is a bit hypersensitive — certain tapes make

#### **NOISY NEIGHBORS**

Using a low-frequency sine wave can reveal a remarkable number of anomalies in both analog parts (scratchy pots and switches) and digital conversion (nonlinearities). A 40-Hz tone was digitized via an Aardvark converter, recorded on a Soundscape workstation, then played back and routed to all eight channels of its TDIF (TASCAM compatible) port. Soundscape's SS8I/O translated TDIF to ADAT optical, feeding first the V-Eight, then the two slaves via optical daisy chain.

I made sure that each track of each machine produced the same level on the mix bus, then connected the mixer output to a Crane Song STC-8 compressor to add enough gain (and protection) to make the noise floor recordable. (I will post Real Audio samples in the near future.) The V-Eight is so quiet and its noise spectrum so sweet (in an analog way) and devoid of artifacts that I had to raise four faders to make it obvious. The other machines were compared in the same way, even though, with one fader up, they made their presence known!

The level of the 40-Hz tone was lowered until it created obvious artifacts on the Fostex RD-8. This lit the last segment of the V-Eight's meters, -72 dBFS. (No segments were lit on the XT or the RD-8. The meters can't display that low!) The V-Eight's digital output can be toggled from 20-bit to 16-bit dithered (noise shaping) to 16-bit truncated. Changing the bit depth and dithering smoothed the XT's low-level chirping into "snow." The RD-8's converters were quite inconsistent from track to track, making it hard to choose between the aggressive snowfall of noise (with chirps) or the resulting hash-n-fuzz that dither normally cleans up.

Relative to the Studer, the ADAT-XT was about 10 dB noisier, while the RD-8 was quite the chatterbox with nearly 20 dB more noise! (Each machine was tested with all eight tracks up.) That's generational progress for ya! it blink too often even though the error rate does not exceed two digits. If only the Quality light doubled as button that directly led to the Error Rate display...

*Note*: Studer has issued a service bulletin for a mod that desensitizes the Quality indicator.

The rear panel is equally populated. Two rows of nine XLRs access the eight (primary) analog I/Os, plus a dedicated Linear Aux track. (Each includes a recessed level trim pot.) Another row includes ADAT optical, Word, Video, Timecode MIDI, RS-422 (edit controller), DB-9 (ADAT sync), and RJ-45 (meter bridge). Like previous ADATs, the ELCO/EDAC connector makes for a quick getaway, at least for eight channels of analog I/O. (There were no spare pins to squeeze in the Aux and TC tracks.)

#### OPTIONS

The Cockpit remote control and Remote Metering Panel are pure sex. That and the fact that this review was written between two major holidaze saved me the hassle of decorating a tree. What a light show!

Note that the Cockpit includes the same wonderful interface screen, illuminated buttons, and Jog/Shuttle knob as the V-Eight mothership. There is more real estate, thus allowing the buttons to be more logically laid out than those on the transport — grouped according to function. The Cockpit is surprisingly user-friendly even without a manual (not available until after 1 had finished the review). As mentioned, older machines will slave, but may not be able to take full advantage of the Cockpit's feature set. There can only be one master, but the eight buttons labeled Online are used to select any machine for individual control or for enabling any or all of the slaves. Above each are button-like indicators that are illuminated when the slaves are LOCKED.

The meter-bridge can display up to 32 tracks at once and can toggle between two groups of four machines. (Up to 64 tracks can be accessed.) Unlike the metering on the tape machine, no level-legend is provided. There isn't even a reference mark. User parameters include Peak Hold, Fine (for calibrating levels), Headroom, and Decay Time.

#### SUMMARY

The V-Eight alone is a qualitative leap up for the ADAT format. Though reflected in the price, as an ensemble, the V-Twenty-Four is still more affordable than a 2-inch analog machine. This arguably makes the V-Eight the most affordable, finest-sounding digital multitrack tape recorder to date.

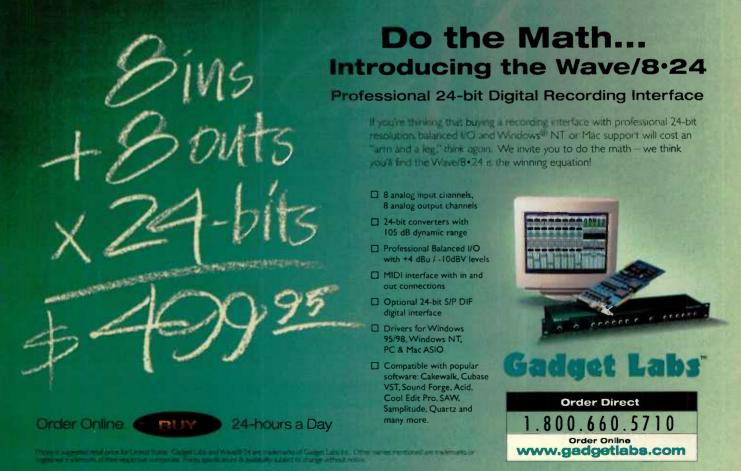
I wish Studer luck with this machine. No ADAT clone up to this point has successfully been marketed or sold by a third party. With the exception of the time limit imposed by S-VHS tape (60 minutes, max) and a few serviceability issues, the three reasons to buy the Studer V-Eight over the Alesis M-20 are: the converters, the remote, and the support. Studer's digital converters are the cleanest I've tested. There is nothing about them that "sounds digital." The only better converters that I know of are made by Prism.

With over 30 years of experience interfacing with worldclass studios — their clients and technicians — having access to the Studer support team has got to be a plus.

As of early January '99, a new version of software is on the verge of being released. Included are some new features, some feature enhancements, and some bug fixes. Software can be downloaded, but this upgrade requires hardware changes to be made as well. Studer will either be recalling units or sending technicians out to perform a complete update, including the Quality Light fix.

| TABLE                                                                                                         | I: ADAT SI                               |                  |                  |                        | <b>DUT THE PR</b><br>ine documentation       |                                              | HISTORY                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Product                                                                                                       | ADAT                                     | ХТ               | LX-20            | XT-20                  | M-20                                         | Studer                                       | 24-bit Prism<br>(for ref. only) |
| Record (A/D)<br>Delta-Sigma                                                                                   | 16-bit, 64x                              | 18-bit<br>128x   | 20-bit, 64x      | 20-bit linear,<br>128x | 24-bit, 64x                                  | 24-bit, 128x                                 | 24-bit                          |
| Play (D/A)<br>Delta-Sigma                                                                                     | 18-bit,<br>oversampling<br>not specified | 20-bit,<br>8x    | 20-bit, 128x     | 20-bit linear,<br>128x | 20-bit, 128x                                 | 24-bit, 128x                                 | 24-bit                          |
| Dynamic Range<br>"A" weighted<br>(20 Hz–20 kHz)                                                               | 92 dB                                    | 92 dB            | 97 dB            | 102 dB                 | A/D: 115 dB;<br>D/A: 105 dB<br>(see Note #1) | A/D: 105 dB;<br>D/A: 102 dB<br>(see Note #2) | 130 dB<br>unweighted            |
| Crosstalk                                                                                                     | -90 dB<br>@1 kHz                         | -90 dB<br>@1 kHz | -90 dB<br>@1 kHz | -90 dB<br>@1 kHz       | -90 dB<br>@1 kHz                             | 100 dB<br>@ 1 kHz                            | For Ref Only                    |
| Note #1: Alesis specs are not verified. (I invite Alesis to send an M-20 so a direct comparison can be made.) |                                          |                  |                  |                        |                                              |                                              |                                 |

Note #2: Studer specs are measured and therefore traceable. Note #3: Single converter per channel.



CIRCLE 23 ON FREE INFO CARD

#### A STAR IS BORN



MXL 2001 Large Diaphragm Studio Condenser Microphone

With high sensitivity and low distortion, the MXL 2001 Condenser Microphone brings tremendous clarity, presence, and detail to any vocal and instrumental recordings. MXL 2001 is everything you'd expect from a world-class microphone at an affordable price.

> MARSHALL ELECTRONICS, INC. Contact Your Local Distributor Or Call 1-800-800-6608 or 310-390-6608 http://www.mars-cam.com

**CIRCLE 74 ON FREE INFO CARD** 



#### Mic-Mute<sup>™</sup>

#### WE MAKE GREAT SOUND EASY.

Find out how this amazingly simple <u>infrared</u> mic on/off switch will improve your sound. Try it for 30 days Risk Free. Call us for details!

800.701.7899 www. puresound.net

#### **ABOUT THE GUTS**

The Studer V-Eight is a variation of the Alesis M-20. The main chassis and circuit boards are supplied by Alesis. Assembly is by Studer in Switzerland, where the raw parts are augmented with front-panel electronics and their tasty A/D/A converters. The tape mechanism, from Panasonic, is built from a rigid, cast-metal deck plate that is machined to tolerances hitherto unseen in previous versions of ADAT. Studer has added a 9 x 1 mixer with headphone jack (for local monitoring). The power supply is housed in a ventilated steel case with its own fan

With separate direct-drive reel motors (no tires to wear out), the Panasonic transport is super fast. It can "Locate Zero" from 44 minutes in 43 seconds with no overshoot. (An XT takes 75 seconds to complete the same task). A front-panel knob has two positions: in/jog and out/shuttle.

Shuttle works like you'd expect, from the center détente position, the machine moves in either forward (cw) or reverse (ccw) mode under capstan control. The further away from détente the faster it goes, rotation being limited to about 135 degrees rotation on either side of center. Jog allows a remarkable degree of control for precise scrubbing. In Jog mode, the knob moves continuously throughout 360 degrees and behaves as if it were the capstan motor — like an Ampex ATR-100 or an Otari MTR-90 — in either direction.

Before popping the cover I did get

Figure One

FIGURE 1:

Arrow indicates

guide where curl

occurs.

an error message, "cal PG," an ailment that also has plagued XT users. There is no answer - yet - as to the cause of this problem. It is not life threatening, only frustrating. After removing the cover, I noticed one former support brace (now being used to secure a bunch of cables) leaning

on a large, brass "impedance roller" on the transport. (I removed the offending device.)

Note: Studer reported two other instances of the PG delay value needing to be restored. Once reset, the value stayed in memory and neither machine lost any other info (such as head hours). At this time, there is no explanation of what could cause this to happen besides a battery problem. (Even though the problem has existed since the XT.)

I knew the perfect tape path test would be to jog the tape in both directions under capstan control. Indeed, it did reveal a problem. On the opposite side of the head is a fixed guide (just before the capstan motor) that supports the lower edge of the tape. In the forward direction (Play, Shuttle, or Jog), the tape bottomed out and began to curl. In reverse, the tape skewed up toward the top flange, revealing that the motor's ever-so-slight deviance from "square" was the culprit. See fig. 1.

I was not going to put master tapes in the V-Eight until the tape path problem was gone. Exerting pressure on the top of the capstan housing either exaggerated or resolved the problem. So, unlike most reviewers, I shimmed the capstan motor. It has behaved ever since.

In the month since Studer was alerted to the tape path problem, only one other machine was found to skew the tape when jogging back and forth. The unit was held back from shipping until an expedient method of adjust-

ing the capstan angle can be devised.

While the V-Eight should be very reliable, I wish that Studer had been involved with Alesis from the very inception. I found several obstacles that clearly could have been more technicianfriendly. Technicians are inspired to do their best when equipment is designed to be serviced.

100

# new leve

Keith Thomas

Grammy winning, multi Natinum, crossgenre producer

... of creativity buried deep within the multitude of functions in Logic Audio."

Jazz, rock, fusion, blues, country, hip hop, rap, R&B, pop, techno, remix, film scoring, jingles, TV no matter the genre Logic Audio is the tool of choice.

Multi-Platinum artists need complete and reliable solutions. That's why more professionals use Logic Audio Platinum than any other digital audio sequencer.

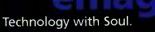
The most comprehensive integrated feature set available: multiple hardware support, a myriad of plug-in options, real-time DSP, high powered MIDI sequencing, quality scoring, and the list goes on...

Available at the finest music and computer stores worldwide.

 Emagic Inc.

 Tel. +530.477
 1051
 E-mail: info@emagic.de

 Fax +530.477
 1052
 http://www.emagic.de



All rights reserved. Logic™ and Logic Audio™ are Registered Trademarks of Emagic⊕.

Logic

Notinum\_ 3 5 Plug-In \* 2

Chb |

Antomotio

**CIRCLE 99 ON FREE INFO CARD** 

### **Pure Power...Pure Sound!**

CH1

#### YOU CAN'T BUY BETTER SOUND

CARVIN

Face it. The two most important things to consider when, buying pro-sound gear is how good it sounds and how long it will last. Otherwise, it's just not worth it. At Carvin, we put great sound and bulletproof reliability first.

Carvin power amps deliver the finest sound reproduction from high speed output stages with slew rates exceeding 50v/µs (roughly twice that of our competitors). Crystal clear output from models up to 2000 watts deliver rock-sold bass and shimmering highs with no distortion.

Our new C1600 and C2400 mixing consoles will enhance your sound dynamics with ultra low noise, high headroom, audio taper faders, silky smooth controls, active equalizing & 24 bit digital effects. Try a custom system on our 10 day trial and find out why Carvin is the value leader for quality & price! Call 800-854-2235 for prices & a free catalog.

#### "A best buy"... "The Carvin DCM1500 - with its detailed top end, punchy low end... sounds great."

CH2

© Nov 1997 Miller Freeman, Inc. Reprinted by permission from Bass Player magazine

" Carvin gives the end user a roadworthy, high-powered amplifier (DCM2000) at a price that is almost too good to be true. Little wonder, then, that these amos have been showing up in quite a few local bands' rigs." © Pro Audio Review, March 1998 Roger Williams III: Systems Engineer



Call 800-854-2235 for immediate delivery from our factory and save!

DCM2000

HT & DCM SERIES POWER AMPS SHIMMERING HIGHS, DEEP BASS WITH NO DISTORTION BRIOGABLE, XLR & 1/4" INPUTS, LIMITERS, GROUND LIFT MIL-SPEC CIRCUIT CARDS, REINFORCEO STEEL CHASSIS

#### C1600 & C2400 MIXING CONSOLES

HIGH HEADROOM ULTRA LOW-NOISE PREAMPS 3 BAND ACTIVE EQ WITH MID SHIFT - 9 BAND EQ 75 Hz CHANNEL FILTERS, SIGNAL & PEAK LEOS 24 BIT EFFECTS: CHORUS, REVERB, ECHO & FLANGE **XLR BAL OUTPUTS-GROUPED PHANTOM POWER** 

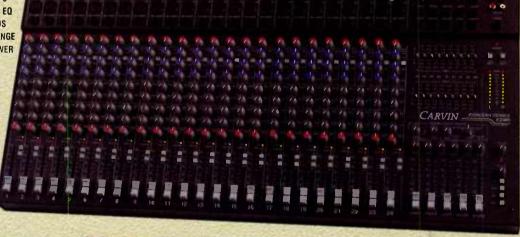
#### CARVIN CONCERT SPEAKERS

CARVIN

USA

1588-800m

STUDIO SOUND AT CONCERT LEVELS HIGH POWER COMPUTER TUNED ENCLOSURES SOLIO 7 PLY POPLAR HARD WOOD CABINETS DURATUFF IIT STEEL CORNERS & SPKR GRATES TWIST LOCK SPEAKONTM & 1/4" JACKS



1584\_1000

CARVIN

722-200w

832-400

CARVIN

MP210T-400w

CARVIN

CAEVIN

CIRCLE 11 ON FREE INFO CARD

742-400w

SW1802-1200w

The Professional's Choice

www.carvin.com

USA, Alaska, Hawaii, Canada FREE CATALOG 800-854-2235 M-F 7-6, SAT 10-4 PST CARVIN 12340 World Trade Dr., San Diego, CA 92128

AVAILABLE FACTORY DIRECT or at the following Carvin stores: • San Diego, CA 619-487-8700 • Hollywood, CA 213-851-4200 • Santa Ana, CA 714-558-0655 W. Covina, CA 626-332-5727 • INTERNATIONAL: • Europe (EU) 31-53-431-731 • Australia 618-9331-9246 • Brazil 55-11-530-9436 · Columbia 571-347-5266 • Greece 30-551-23521 • Guatamata 502-251-4417 • Mexico 525-709-6114 • Iceland 354-552-1185 • Indonesia 62-32-567-4680 • Norway 47-22-42-53-00 • Philippines 632-921-3021 • West Indies 599-9-461-4139

RICKY BYRD PHOTO BY MERRI CYR

5 2

mprove your live recordings with this simple, but effective, technique



### **CREATING ATMOSPHERE**

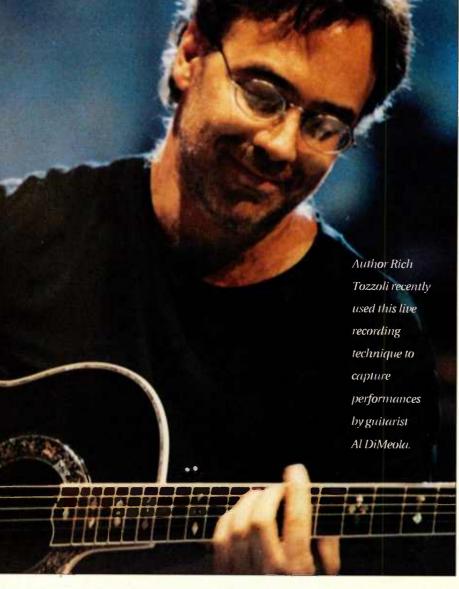
A LITTLE ROOM AMBIENCE CAN ADD A LOT TO THAT BOARD TAPE RECORDING YOU'RE MAKING

#### By Rich Tozzoli

Your band has a great live show. It's exciting, energetic, and emotional. You've always wanted that killer live recording, but those board tapes just don't capture the spirit. Here's a way to go beyond that using just a single digital 8-track and some good omni mics.

To get a great live recording (besides the obvious factor of the band doing a good show), you need to capture the "sound" of the room. You should pick a venue with a good tight PA, and one that has the best acoustics you can find. One approach, which I call "classical plus," uses just four channels of stereo room mics and a stereo board mix. The classical aspect comes from accurately recording the sound of the group in the hall, and then adding in the board mix for tightness.

I've been using this method recently to record Al DiMeola, and also Ricky Byrd (former guitarist for Joan Jett and the Blackhearts, Roger Daltrey). I prefer using the new Alesis M-20, so I can record at 20 bits and 48k, printing very hot to get the most out of the 24-bit converters.



However, whatever digital multitrack you have will work. I ride the levels during the show, so I don't have to record with compression.

For room mics, I use two Groove Tubes AM62's set to omnidirectional, or Earthworks (TC-30's) mics, spread out about the width of the PA. The size of the venue affects the positioning, but go for about 20–30 feet from the speakers if you can. These mics will capture the sound of the band in the room, as well as the "feel" of the show. Run the mics through a good preamp, and then straight to channels 1 and 2 of the recorder. Now take the stereo mix off the front-of-house con-

## FINALLY, A POWERFUL 24-BIT DIGITAL EQ THAT THINKS IT'S ANALOG



The incredible new Protea Digital Equalizer from ASHLY is like nothing you've ever experienced for live sound, permanent installations, or even recording. It completely redefines the possibilities of equalization with four independent channels of 28-band, 1/3-octave equalization, accomplished in full 24-bit digital resolution. Its simple, push-button interface is as close to analog as you can get, while maintaining

Optional 4.24RD Fuil-Function Remote Control with Display

functions, high and low pass filters, and much more, all fully programmable and storable. Whether you operate it from the front-panel, from the available full-function remote (which works from up to 1000 feet away with an ordinary mic cable or snake), or via the free

Protēa System Software for Windows<sup>™</sup>, you won't believe the control and quality the Protēa affords you. We've even designed it to grow with you, with 2- and 4-channel digital equalization slave units available for expansion of up to sixteen channels of precise, reliable digital equalization. Never has digital equalization been so easy to use.



full-function compressor/limiters, time-delay alignment

unprecedented control over all parameters via a high-resolution LCD display which provides immediate visual representation of all functions. Need to adjust a frequency? Press the button and watch the fader move in real-time on the LCD display. Plus, it provides built-in

> Optional Slave Units in Two (2.2465) or Four (4.2465) Channel Versions, Which Can Operate Independently, are Cantrolloble From The Master, Remote, or a Computer to Greatly Expand Your Possibilities

Power Amplifiers • Graphic Equalizers • Parametric Equalizers • Crossovers • Remote-Controllers • Mixers • Signal Processors



Ashly Audio, Inc. • 847 Holt Road, Webster, NY 14580-9103 Tall Free: 800-828-6308 • Tel: 716-872-0010 • Fax: 716-872-0739 • http://www.ashly.com

International Agents: E&E Exports, Inc., 17922 Sky Park Circle, Suite P, Irvine, CA 92714 • Tel: 714-440-0760 • Fax: 714-440-0766 In Canada: Gerraudio Distribution Inc • Toll-Free Tel: 888-462-8346 • In Mexico: Comercializadora Gonher S.A. de C.Y. • Tel: 52 (17) 16-82-00 sole (FOH), route it to another preamp, then to channels 3 and 4. I then run the overall mix into my

Mackie 1604 for monitoring purposes. I use all Monster mic cables and snakes to ensure a good signal path. You don't want a bad cable ruining a great live recording!

Make sure to work with the soundman during soundcheck to set levels and discuss the mix for the recording. I'm lucky to do most of my work with experienced FOH man Neal Scott (Annie Lennox, Chaka Kahn, etc.), who gets great live sounds. The mix in the room becomes very important, because that essentially is the "sound" of



o'clock for L and R, and the room mics hard L and R. The live mics give the recording a wide ambient sound, with the

board mix keeping the middle tight. You will need to experiment with different pans and levels, as that becomes a personal taste issue. When mixing finals, I will send the tracks into Pro Tools digitally, using the M-20's AES/EBU card. From there, I will set levels and add any additional EQ or reverb. I like to run the mix analog out through an ART PRO VLA for some "invisible" tube compression, and back to the M-20 for a 20-bit master. The 20bit machines have more "air" on the top of the mix, and more punch on the

these tracks for an upcoming CD release.

Al DiMeola will be using his live tracks to do a special Internet release for his fans. Neal and I did a slightly different live recording for Dion, playing with his Little

Kings band. We made a gig recording of his band using five channels of a board feed (two guitars, bass, drum, vocals). Dion then took that mix and "built" a studio record on top of the live tracks, capturing the excitement of a live

> show with the control of the studio. I have recently been experimenting with the use of additional mics for surround purposes. As surround becomes more mainstream, you may wish that great gig you recorded had those extra room mics in the middle of the crowd. Place them in the rear speakers, and your fans are right in the middle of your show. Taking the time to do a little extra work now may

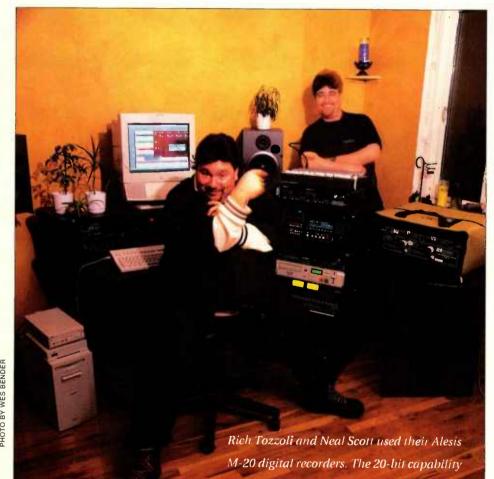
We made a gig recording of Dion's band using five channels of a board feed. Dion then took that mix and "built" a studio record on top of the live tracks, capturing the excitement of a live show with the control of the studio. be well worth it in the near

future. With a single digital multitrack and some care, you can get some serious results. Bands can take this

product and load it on their

Web sites for the fans. You could print up CDs and sell it at your shows, or find a label to distribute it. Or, best of all, just sit back, relax, and enjoy your own hard work.

Rich Tozzoli has been known to have 15 people in the hot tub at his parties.



of the machines gave the recordings more "air" ac ording to Tozzoli.

the recording. Monitoring my mix through headphones, I communicate with him during the show, requesting certain level changes if needed (such as more kick or bass). You may need to track delay the board mix against the room mics depending on your particular distance from the PA.

On the returns from my M-20, I usually pan the board mix at 9 and 3 bottom than their 16-bit counterparts. Ricky Byrd has been performing a "No Band, No Headaches" acoustic tour, featuring Simon Kirke (Bad Company) on drums, and either Kasim Sulton (Meat Loaf) or Tom Petersson (Cheap Trick) on bass. Playing intimate New York venues, we have been capturing some great-sounding live gigs this way. He will be using some of

### HE COULD USE ANY MIC. HE CHOSE THE CROWN CM-311.

When top artists like Garth Brooks, The Backstreet Boys, Reba McEntire and Janet Jackson (among others) perform live, there's one headworn mic you'll see time and time again. The CM-311 from Crown. Surprised?

Many assume this mic is made by...well, you know who. But the fact is, these stars rely on the superior performance and reliability of the CM-311. By working closely with top performers, we created a mic with exceptional gain-beforefeedback, incredible sound quality and a comfortable fit. In short, the perfect mic for live performance. To find out more about the outstanding performance of the CM-311, or to request a free copy of our Professional Microphone brochure, visit your local Crown



dealer. You can also contact us at 800-342-6939 ext. 8093, or via our Fast Facts Fax at 800-294-4094.



www.crownaudio.com CIRCLE 13 ON FREE INFO CARD



### **POSITIVE FEEDBACK**

TAKING ON A CHALLENGING GIG USING SPIRIT'S DIGITAL 328 CONSOLE

> By Mike Sokol

I've done my share of engineering really loud bands with big sound systems, and that in itself is a mixing art that's pretty well defined. You just get yourself a big console (preferably a Yamaha PM4000), hang on eight or more Drawmer gates, plus maybe eight or ten channels of BSS compressors, put a 1/3-octave Klark-Teknik equalizer for every output, and jam a separate monitor console on stage (maybe a Ramsa or another Yamaha). You cram as many cabinets as you can set on the speaker wings or fly in the air, power it with as much amplification as the incoming AC power will handle, and turn it up as loud as it will go. Then you listen to the band complain that they can't hear anything, fight feedback problems all night long, and try to stop the ringing in your ears the next morning. Can you say 110 decibels at the console? Any questions?

While it's not really quite that bad, it is the basic *modus operandi* in many large Country and Rock concerts around the country. But I get to do some fun stuff at least once a month that's not loud, there's no feedback, and the musicians actually thank you after the performance.

I have the pleasure of being the house engineer for the Mountain Green Concert Series, which is now in its ninth season. And, no, I didn't have to make a deal with the devil for this gig, I actually



helped start the concert series out of nothing, along with David Fitzwater, who's now its director.

The current room is the Kepler Theater at Hagerstown Community College in Hagerstown, Maryland. Some of the top acoustic artists and acts in the country have appeared there, including Robin & Linda Williams, Tom Chapin, Beau Soliel, and Robin Bullock with Greenfire. But I recently did one act that was both fun and a bit of an engineering challenge as well. How about trying your hand at doing the sound for a Cambodian Dance troupe with 40 performers, 8 musicians, and a whole lot of costume changes? It was sure to be interesting, but in order to keep myself totally amused, I brought along the Spirit 328 console that I was reviewing for this magazine (see last issue). I wanted to see if I was up to the task of doing a live show with a multi-layer digital console.

Let the dance begin ....

For shows of this type, I don't bring a lot of horsepower for the FOH sound

#### **Electro-Voice True-Diversity R-Series Wireless Systems**

### Legendary performance and reliability brings you real wireless freedom.

Choose EV, the renowned name in microphones for your wireless system. Set your performance free.

Make your next performance legendary with EV R200 UHF or R100 VHF wireless systems. Each



series offers a choice of handheld, bodypack, lavalier, headset, and guitar systems. The R200



UHF systems also offer a choice of premium-quality EV BK-1 condenser or N/D157 N/DYM<sup>®</sup> mics. EV's patented Secure Phase™ technology assures you maximum

range, freedom from dropouts and steadfast

clarity. The powerful transmitters and advanced audio circuitry give you accurate sound quality so you can focus on your performance. Designed and built in the U.S.A.,



*EV's R-Series wireless is backed by 70 years of dedication in making people sound their very best. EV wireless – for your legendary performance.* 

Check out R-Series wireless at your EV dealer.





Electro-Voice, 600 Cecil Street, Buchanan, MI 49107 616/695-6831 800/234-6831 www.electrovoice.com



When was the last time one of your gigs looked like this? Forty performers, eight musicians, and many costume changes were only part of the challenges in doing this unusual show. Tec 1200 amplifiers and four Peavey 112 DLM wedges, which gives me four channels of monitors with more than adequate volume for acoustic acts. I run these from the FOH console most of the time, since there's rarely the room or budget for a separate monitor world and engineer.

Generally I use White 1/3-octave equalizers, but I did have a Rane Mojo, so I hung it in the rack along with a Behringer Ultra-Curve. I normally use the UltraCurve for its RTA function, but it also can be used as a very serviceable 1/3-octave EQ with final limiters. The Behringer box sounds fine as long as you don't have to get to



since I'll be mixing at a comfortable 90 decibels for around 450 people. I've experimented with a lot of different speaker types over the years, but finally settled on a set of Community XI.T46's (a 3-way cabinet with a 15-inch bass driver, 6-inch midrange, and 1-inch horn) with the XLT55 bottoms (with two 15-inch drivers). This makes for a nice narrow column width that doesn't distract from the view of the stage, which has a semi-thrust lip. And the stacked cabinets keep the midrange and high-frequency drivers up above the ears of the crowd.

I normally triamp the speakers with a pair of Hill TX-1000 3-channel amplifiers that are rated at 600/300/300 watts per channel. This gives me about 2400 watts for the FOH speakers, which is more than enough for any show I've ever done in this room and has never come close to clipping. I also took a pair of Crown Microanything in a hurry (too many darn levels of menus). So I'll put it on FOH if I need more channels of EQ since these shows have so much extra gain headroom that I rarely get into a feedback problem situation once the basic EQ is set.

Let's talk compression.

I try not to use compressors at all for these shows! Yes, you heard me. I don't like compressors (or gates) for acoustic concerts. I know and love all the various flavors of dynamic controllers, and I'll be glad to patch them in when needed. But remember, I'm trying to augment (not replace) the sound of the acoustic instruments themselves. So I want the dynamic range, and trust the musicians not to do anything silly such as shout, "HELLO HAGERSTOWN, ARE YOU READY TO ROCK?"

Now, as I previously mentioned, I took along the Spirit 328 console just for grins, and while it does have 16 balanced XLR inputs with phantom power (which was more than enough for this act), it really doesn't have all the I/O's one would hope for in a big console. The aux outputs are 1/4-inch TRS rather than XLR, so I threw a few extra adapters into my case to hook it up to my snake. The other challenge is there's no way to visually monitor the aux levels feeding the monitors, so you have to keep an eye on the amp rack. But the sound levels were so low on stage that there was never any equipment put in jeopardy.

For the musicians, I hung a pair of Sennheiser Evolution E-604 mics over the gongs and wooden xylophones, put an EV RE-20 down behind the log drum, used a Crown CM-700 for the Cambodian fiddle. and put a pair of Shure Beta 58's on the singers. I ended up using short stands since I didn't realize that the singers would be kneeling, which put their mics about two feet off the ground. Luckily, I had extra short stands and booms with me or it could have been a problem. I used a pair of wedges on either side of the musician's stage, which was covered with Persian rugs, and did a little cross-mixing with the monitors so that each wedge got the feed from the instruments on the other side of the music stage. Since these were pretty loud instruments to begin with, and the musicians are used to using no monitors at all, they didn't need to have their own instruments in their wedge, only the instruments that were physically separated from them. This helped keep the overall monitor levels very low, and the feedback potential down as well.

See, I told you this was going to be fun.

I put two more cabinets on the front edge of the stage as a fold-back mix for the dancers, but it was mostly confidence monitoring, since the musicians were very close to the stage and certainly loud enough. I did put a good bit of vocals in this mix since there was some narration that the dancers would cue from.

The act had specifically requested a recording of the show, so I brought along an Alesis ADAT and hooked it into the Spirit console with the ADAT optical connectors. Since the act fit in the first eight inputs, I simply routed each channel strip to a separate track on the ADAT and kept the level out of the red for recording. The 328 would easily accommodate a second ADAT for 16-channel recording if needed, but 8 channels were sufficient for what I was doing.

At the last minute, the video people requested a mic-level audio feed, and since it wasn't on the tech rider, I hadn't brought along any of my Press Mults. So Limprovised and used a pair of passive DI boxes on the extra 1/4-inch TRS outputs of the board, which gave me a balanced, mic-level signal to feed the cameras. I was able to ground-lift them as well, which averted a nasty little hum from one of the camera's leaky power supplies. It's not often that a pair of cheap DOD 265 boxes makes you a hero, but they sure saved the day. That's why I always throw in a few extra goodies in my gig box for just such problems.

What about problems? Well, of course there's always something going wrong during a live show, that's what makes it all so interesting. First off, there was a big communication problem. And no, not the type when the guitar player is yelling at you since you missed putting up the first note of his solo. I mean real communications...such as nobody spoke English with the exception of the manager and a few of the dancers. Plus they didn't understand the concept of a soundcheck. I had no real mic plot, so I told them to get in position so I could figure out where to place the mics. They wanted to keep rehearsing, so I was stepping around the middle of all these strange instruments on the floor and trying to place the stands and mics without getting poked in the eye with a fiddle bow or fall over a singer kneeling on the floor. (I did get a bow poked in my eye by a beautiful Russian violinist named Katerina at the Meyerhoff Symphony Hall the following week, but that's another story.)

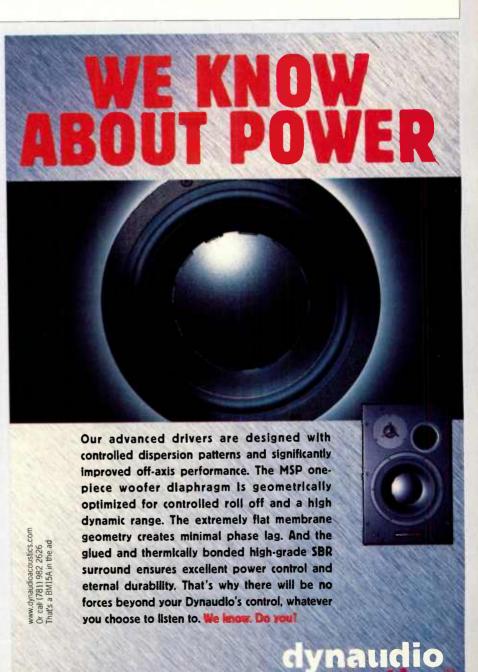
This act had a strange but beautiful before-show ceremony with lots of incense where the spirits of your ancestors are invoked to assist you in your performance. And there was a roast duck with its head on and a roast pig head involved, but I've seen stranger things in the green room at rock concerts. (Trent Reznor and Nine Inch Nails comes to mind.)

So how did I like live-mixing on a multi-layer digital board? I was a little worried about it at first, but got into the groove pretty quickly. Since the console was used in the studio for a few weeks prior to the show, I was familiar with all the routing, but there's nothing like a sonic emergency to test your mettle. I did goof up one monitor cue by simply going to the wrong layer. This screwed up everything very quickly, so thank heaven for an "Undo" button on the board. Yes, you can get to your last mixer settings at the touch



of a button. It can be a real lifesaver when you have brain freeze.

For those of you not familiar with them, consoles of this ilk don't have a lot of knobs. In fact, some consoles like the Ramsa DA7 don't have any channel-strip knobs at all. You select a channel that needs something adjusted and go to a central section where you adjust the equalization or set the aux send levels. It can be a little crazy if you're used to a big analog console where every function has a separate knob. Luckily for me, the Spirit 328 has a full row of knobs that can be assigned to any input channel and they have lights to show their positions. So while you still have to hit the select switches to see a channel, you can see all the parameters of that channel at a glance. But you do give up having a fullsized screen to see the routing. This seems to be a pretty good compromise for a console that might do a live gig now and then. I guess I'm still too old to totally adapt to a digital work surface for live performance, but I sure like them a lot in the studio, especially for mixing. Maybe as I acclimate to them over the next few years I'll feel more comfortable and risk using one on a large complicated act with feedback potential. I'll keep you posted.



CIRCLE 08 ON FREE INFO CARD

cous



### ROAD GEAR



#### BACK WITH THE USR

.........

**Telex** Communications has debuted the microprocessorcontrolled USR-100 wireless microphone system. The microprocessor control allows the unique automatic self tuning of exact factory set frequency information, enabling the full retention and recall of those settings. The USR-100 maintains frequency-specific accuracy, thereby minimizing interference, and works in the 668.1 and 734.1 to 754.9 MHz frequency range, offering 100 transmission channels. The design allows operation on at least ten different channels simultaneously. The SH-100 handheld version of the USR-100 system employs a Telex



Middle Atlantic Stagebox

condenser element or the Audix OM3 dynamic element, aimed at vocal performers and the LT-100 beltpack transmitter works on two AA batteries and offers a four-

segment battery indicator. For additional information, contact Telex at 612-884-4051 or visit their Web site at

www.telex.com. Circle EQ free lit. #130.

#### SETTING THE STAGE-

Middle Atlantic Products, Inc. introduces the Stagebox to their MPS Series. The new MPS Stagebox uses a modular design that can be customized to meet virtually all signal routing and power distribution needs.

BOX

A starter chassis that includes an

open end, solid end, and MPS module mounting hardware is central to the device's flexibility. The Stagebox's starter chassis can accommodate two MPS modules and can be infinitely expanded with the use of one or more proprietary MPS Stagebox expander boxes, and is compatible with any conventional audio snake. MPS Stagebox modules are available in a wide range of configurations that accept everything from XLR, Neutrik, Switchcraft, Cannon DL, and ELCO connectors to 50-pin data punchouts. The basic MPS Stagebox starter kit (model MPS-SB) retails for \$35.50 and MPS expander kits (model MPS-SBE) retail for \$22.50. For more information, contact Middle Atlantic Products, Inc. at 973-839-1011. Circle EQ free lit. #131.

#### CELESTIAL CABINET SYSTEMS

\_\_\_\_\_

Celestion's new highperformance mid/high enclosure is the latest addition



Celestion CX Series is suitable for a side range of club

> and live music venue applications and features a 2-inch exit compression driver with rotatable horn and dual 10inch Celestion bass-mid drivers. Designed for active use, the CX1022HP has a power handling of 500 watts for the bass-mid and 120 watts for HF, with a nominal impedance of 8 ohms for both HF and bass-mid. The system frequency response is 120 Hz–20 kHz and the cabinet weighs in at a surprisingly lightweight

84 lbs. For more information, contact Celestion at 516-249-1399. Circle EQ free lit. #132.



-----

Electro-Voice has introduced the R200 wireless micro-



phone system, which supplies optimum performance in crowded frequency areas. Operating in the range between 710.100 and 721.350 MHz on single frequencies, the R200 supplies optimum performance in crowded RF environments, and the truediversity system and Secure-Phase circuitry ensure maximum signal range. The R200 system offers a selection of handheld, lavalier, headset, and guitar systems, and the RCU receiver is designed to work with microphone signals, while the GRU receiver is designed to handle the transients of guitars. Both receivers may be rackmounted with an optional kit. The R200 UHF wireless system also features the XTU plug-in transmitter. Working with the R200 receiver, the XTU simply plugs onto a wired microphone and allows full-spectrum wireless audio transmission. For more information on the Electro-Voice R200 wireless system, contact Electro-Voice at 616-695-6831. Circle EQ free lit. #133. EQ



THE MUSIC INDUSTRY HAS COME A LONG WAY SINCE THE 1970s.

WE'VE KEPT PACE RIGHT ALONG WITH IT.

THOROUGHBRED MUSIC HAS THE HIGH TECH PRODUCTS YOU WANT AT THE COMPETITIVE PRICES YOU NEED.

> Recording \* Pro Audio \* Midi Software & Hardware \* Groove Processors \* DJ Gear \* Effects Mixers \* Keyboards \* Amps Guitars \* Drums \* Basses \* Mics Wireless Systems \* And More



| Mail to: Thoroughbred ! | Music, Inc., 7726 Cheri Ct., Tampa, FL 33634 |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| NAME:                   |                                              |
| ADDRESS:                |                                              |
| CITY:                   | ST:ZIP:                                      |
| E-MAIL:                 | 14010                                        |

CIRCLE 82 ON FREE INFO CARD

Visit one of our Super Stores: Tampa, FL • Orlando, FL • Clearwater, FL • Sarasota, FL • Nashville, TN



#### BEYERDYNAMIC MCE 82 STEREO MICROPHONE

#### By STEVE LA CERRA

The MCE 82 from beyerdynamic is a stereo condenser microphone employing two capsules, each with a fixed

cardioid pattern. Since the capsules are oriented at 90 degrees to each other, the resultant pickup pattern of the MCE 82 is X-Y stereo. Beyerdynamic designed the MCE 82 for stereo field recording, ENG (Electronic News Gathering), reporting, film, video, project recording, and live sound applications.

Included with the MCE 82 are several accessories: a zippered and padded carrying pouch, MVK 82 connecting cable, and a clip-type stand holder (more about these later). *EQ* took the MCE 82 into a variety of locations — including a rather extensive tour with Blue Öyster Cult of venues ranging from 500-seat clubs to outdoor festivals of more than 20,000.

The MCE 82 has two switches: one is a low-cut switch labeled "lin" (linear) and "lo"; the other is a three-position switch with stops for Off, B.C. (battery check), and On. This second switch pertains only to battery operation; it does not affect phantom powering. An adjacent red LED lights full-strength to indicate battery condition when the switch is in the B.C. position. A single, standard AA

battery is used for operation — easily obtained on location in a pinch. The MCE 82 will also operate with phantom power from 12 to 48 volts, facilitating use with portable mixers and DAT machines. Interestingly, both audio channels operate even when only one is fed phantom voltage. The cable supplied for connection of the MCE 82 has a 5-pin, female XLR at the mic end and two, 3-pin male XLRs at the other — each carrying one



don't have this data handy, you could end up reversing left for right, which may or may not be serious depending upon your appli-

channel. Beyerdynamic has chosen to cryptically ID these XLRs with yellow and red tags labeled "2" and "4." A look at the spec sheet reveals that the numbers refer to the hot pin at the other end of the cable. Pin 2 is the + leg of the left channel and pin 4 is the + leg of the right channel. If vou're out in the field and

cation. We'd have preferred a simple "L" and "R." White markings on the mic itself clearly indicate the axis of the capsules as well as which side of the mic is left or right. These markings (as well as the switch labels) were easily seen even on stages with poor lighting.

Our first task was a live-to-2track recording of an acoustic guitarist/vocalist. The mic was connected to a Yamaha 02R and stand-mounted on the stage about four feet in front of the artist. slightly below the level of his mouth. The results were both sonically and spatially very good: the voice was rendered dead center and stable. The guitar exhibited some panoramic spread without sounding unnaturally wide - very realistic. The top end was crisp and generally natural sounding, though we thought we heard a very small peak somewhere in the vicinity of about 5 kHz. Low frequencies were extended, and occasionally the MCE 82 picked up some foot tap-



MANUFACTURER: beyerdynamic, 56 Central Avenue, Farmingdale, NY 11735. Tel: 800-293-4463. E-mail: sales USA@beyerdynamic.com. Web: www.beyerdynamic.com

APPLICATION: Remote recording, ENG, sound reinforcement, studio recording.

SUMMARY: A good sounding, versatile microphone useful in many applications.

**STRENGTHS:** Excellent stereo imaging and good sound reproduction; uses a standard AA battery.

WEAKNESSES: Pickup pattern is not variable, sensitive to stand-transmitted noises.

PRICE: \$799

EQ FREE LIT. #: 135

### **Amplifiers**

# Forlouder báss stick your head her

For High Impact Bass we give you PLX. A line of amplifiers with unmatched performance, thanks to our exclusive

PowerWave is an innovative, low-impedance switching POWERWAY

power supply that converts 60Hz AC to 115 kHz, which recharges the audio circuit's DC rails some 2000 times

faster than a conventional supply. The result — chest pounding bass, more headroom and consistant crisp,

clean sound. And because the PowerWave power supply is so stiff, PLX gives you more power at two ohms compared to a

| Model | Watts per channel * |           |            |  |  |
|-------|---------------------|-----------|------------|--|--|
| PLX   | $2\Omega^*$         | $4\Omega$ | <b>8</b> Ω |  |  |
| 1202  | 600                 | 325       | 200        |  |  |
| 1602  | 800                 | \$00      | 300        |  |  |
| 2402  | 1200                | 700       | 425        |  |  |
| 3002  | 1500                | 900       | 550        |  |  |

PowerWave<sup>™</sup> technology.

conventional amp.



Best of all, PLX's are guaranteed reliable — their PowerWave technology

is proven in our award-winning PowerLight™ Series, used by top touring companies worldwide.

For more information visit our website at www.qscaudio.com or call (800) 854-4079.

#### **PLX. High Impact Power.**

**CIRCLE 91 ON FREE INFO CARD** 





ping on the stage. The latter could not be eliminated, even when using the low-cut switch.

We really put the MCE 82 through its paces while out on the road with Blue Öyster Cult. On the first show, we used it overhead Bobby Rondinelli's (huge) GMS drum kit. It picked up the cymbals clearly and crisply, with excellent left-toright representation. The MCE 82 also picked up a lot of vibration from the stage, which (again) we were unable to filter out using the low-cut switch (a shock mount would have been handy here). A bit of low-frequency rolloff on the console cured this. On one drum check, we raised

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

Frequency Response: 50 Hz to 18,000 kHz Polar Pattern: Stereo X-Y Nominal Output Impedance: 190 ohms Maximum SPL: 138 dB Sensitivity: 3.2 millivolts/Pa



the mic up to about 7 feet over the kit, turned all the other mics off and cranked up the MCE 82.

The result was great, though the kick was thin (due to the LF rolloff). Adding in the kick drum mic put the punch back in the bottom end.

One of the plusses of using the MCE 82 in this application was convenience of placement. It was very easy to get accurate X-Y pickup anywhere over the kit with a single mic stand (thus saving precious space on Bobby's riser). Since the two capsules were in one mic body, we never had to worry about stands moving around. Also, it was simple to make fine adjustments in the position of the mic without having to spend all day rearranging the angle between the two capsules. In a live situation, this is invaluable, especially at festivals where gear gets moved around and there isn't a lot of time for tweaking. It'd be nice if the stand adapter held the mic more tightly, because at one show the mic slipped out of the adapter and fell to the floor from about 5 feet up. It was not functionally or

cosmetically harmed, and a piece of tape over the adapter prevented future problems.

Using the MCE 82 to mic Donald "Buck Dharma" Roeser's stereo guitar rig produced a double-edged sword. In order to capture the stereo image from the single stereo cabinet, we had to move the mic about 1.5 feet away from the speakers. Tonally it was excellent, but on such a loud stage, moving the mic away from the cabinet also allowed a lot more leakage from other instruments.

We also used the MCE 82 for location recording of bird sounds and various noises such as passing cars and trucks. In particular, the bird recording was stunning, offering great depth as well as right-to-left width. Again, the convenience factor was high - all we needed was a portable DAT recorder and the mic. It didn't matter whether or not the DAT machine had on-board phantom because the MCE 82 could run on the battery. During these recordings, we found the LF rolloff to be effective at reducing mild to moderate wind noise.

continued on page 159

# Plug In!

igital Workstation or Direct to DAT/MD, you

know that the sooner your signal is 100%

digital, the better your results.

The new Zefiro Acoustics InBox™

is the shortest path to working

in 100% digital. Just plug in

two mics and get

high-quality

out!

S/PDIF digital

## The Shortest Path to 100% Digital.

Your InBox will deliver an ultra-quiet A-weighted EIN of -128dBu, with distortion below 0.0018%! You can feed the 44.1kHz (SCMS=00) output to any S/PDIF optical (Toslink) or coaxial input. The InBox's self-dithered

A-weighted 102dB dynamic range

is clean, open and clear with any S/PDIF system input.

The InBox features a great sounding 20-bit stereo A/D and dual mic preamps, each with its own level control.

The rugged anodized aluminum case is designed to easily withstand the rigors of professional use. On the road the InBox runs for 8-10 hours on a standard 9V alkaline battery, with a clear Low Battery indicator to alert you prior to any degradation in performance. In the studio its optional compact power supply can be run 24 hours a day. For more information on the InBox or the unmatched Zefiro ZA2 soundcard with built-in sample rate conversion, call 949-551-5833 or visit our website at http://www.zefiro.com.



CIRCLE 58 ON FREE INFO CARD

FEBRUARY 199 World Radio History

# UTILITIES DECORD The biggest thing in wouldn't even samplers fit on this page

CO TRAST

CURSO

AKAI professional

DATA

FILTER

NUELOPE 1

CREATE PROG

DELETE PROG

- Up to 128 Voice polyphony
- Up to 256 Mb RAM

AKAI.

3

ARD

FHORY 0 Jultis

0 Pros ans 24 Se ples 75. Free

EDIT

PROGRAM

- Up to 16 outputs
- Multi-channel Digital I/O opt.
- WAV File Format

The complete list of features is too massive to print here . . . so check out the big picture at your local Akai dealer.

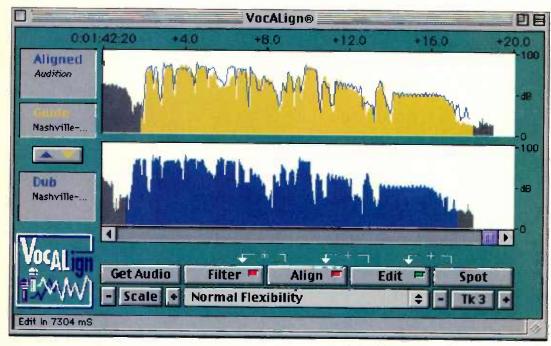
**AKAI** professional

www.akai.com/akaipro

Akai Musical Instrument Corporation • 4710 Mercantile Drive • Fort Worth, TX 76137 • [phone] 817-831-9203 • [fax] 817-222-1490 In Canada contact Power Marketing • 372 Richmond St. W. #112 • Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5V 1X6 • [416] 593-8863

#### CIRCLE 02 ON FREE INFO CARD

# Synchro Arts Limited VocALign



not use and see if any of them made good doubles of the master single track. Any lines that sounded good as doubles were transferred to a second, or "double comp," track. Someday, if you were lucky, you would end up with a whole song (or chorus, or bridge, or whatever you wanted doubled) that had a master single track and a master double track.

You are not done yet! Usually the artists want to play "beat the comp," where they will go out and sing some more vocal passes to see if they can get any lines that are better than the ones currently residing on the master comp tracks. After a few (hundred) pass-

Double your vocals with Synchro Arts' latest Pro Tools plug-in

#### **BY ROGER NICHOLS**

If you knew how many hours I have spent in the studio trying to record the perfect vocal double, you would think I was crazy. Well, you might think I am crazy anyway, but my sanity level improved by a quantum leap after discovering VocALign from Synchro Arts.

Before VocALign, there were two ways of obtaining the elusive vocal double. The first method was to record the lead vocal, and then have the artist sing along with the original track. You would keep a log sheet of which lines were good doubles and which lines weren't good enough for doubles. You then continue to record on the double track, punching in and out to keep the good lines while trying to get better performances on the not so good lines. As you accumulate additional lines that are good, you keep them while continuing to record over the bad ones.

The second method was to record many vocal tracks, say six or more, and then listen back to them and transfer the best lines to a compilation, or "comp," track. After you assembled the comp track for the single performance, you would re-listen to the tracks you did es, you listen to what you recorded and pick the best lines. You then substitute the new lines for the ones on the single or double comp tracks to see if there is any improvement in quality or tightness of the double. Sometimes this process continues right into the mixing of the album when the artists are sure that, if given the chance, they could produce an even better vocal performance.



MANUFACTURER: Synchro Arts Limited, 13 Links Road, Epsom, Surrey KT17 3PP, UK. Mac version sold through the Digidesign retail network, directly from Synchro Arts and through Digidesign. PC version now available; contact Synchro Arts. Tel: +44 - (0) 1372-811934 [omit (0) if outside UK]. E-mail: Sales@SynchroArts.co.uk. Web: www. SynchroArts.co.uk. Digidesign: 650-842-7900. Web: www.digidesign.com.

APPLICATION: Line up vocals and background vocals easily. Also used to align other instrument tracks.

SUMMARY: VocALign analyzes spectral content of audio files in order to synchronize them.

STRENGTHS: Very easy to use; no perceptible artifacts after the alignment process.

WEAKNESSES: Well, I was going to say that a weakness is actually a Digidesign weakness, where you must listen to VocALign playback through Mac sound driver. Digidesign no longer allows external programs to access Digidesign hardware for playback. Synchro Arts, however, informs me that: "There is now a Digidesign Output Driver that allows audio to be auditioned from VocALign through the Digidesign hardware, or it can be auditioned through the Mac audio output." So, there you have it...

**PRICE:** \$999

# DARE TO COMPARE

## **Diamond Microphone**

#### The PVM<sup>™</sup> 22 offers the market exclusive diamond-coated technology for a super rigid, ultra-lightweight diaphragm. Superior transient response and accurate signal reproduction is what you'll experience from the award-winning<sup>\*</sup> PVM<sup>™</sup> 22 Diamond Mic.

| DARE TO COMPARE                        | BAW <sub>w</sub> 55 | Old Technology | Advantage                 |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Sensitivity                            | -52 dB**            | -56 dB**       | PVM 22 is 4 dB hotter     |
| Diamond-Coałed<br>Technology           | Yes                 | No             | Better Transient Response |
| New Revolutionary<br>Acoustic Baffling | Yes                 | No             | Less Handling Noise       |
| Frequency Response                     | 50 Hz - 16 kHz      | 50 Hz - 15 kHz | Extended Clavity          |

PEAVEY<sup>®</sup> PVM<sup>™</sup> 22

\*\* 0 dB = 1 mW Pascal

\*The PVM™ 22 Diamond Mic was awarded The Music & Sound Retailer's "Most Innovative Microphone of the Year 1998."

Music & Sound Awards are copyright of Testa Communications and The Music & Sound Retailer.

THE SOUND OF EXPERIENCE

VISIT US ON THE WEB www.peavey.com



Peavey Electronics Corporation • 711 A Street, Meridian, MS 39301 • (601) 483-5365 • Fax (601) 486-1278 • ©1998

CINCLE SIL BACINE STATE SAME

# NemeSys Gigasampler



If you've got the RAM, Nemesys' GigaSampler is a powerful tool for sampling and editing

#### **BY FRANCIS PREVE**

More memory — what musician doesn't crave a sampling arsenal with more memory? Sure, many samplers come with 8 MB or more RAM, but at 44.1 kHz, that's only about 90 seconds of mono sampling enough for a few loops and an instrument or two, but hardly luxurious. So many musicians end up investing a few hundred dollars to max out their sampler's memory, and hope that will be enough.

NemeSys has come tantalizingly close to finally solving this sampling limitation. Their debut product, GigaSampler, is a program that runs on Windows computers and doesn't even use memory in the traditional sense. The software streams audio from the hard drive itself, effectively making it a real-time, MIDIcontrolled, hard-disk recorder that behaves like a wonderfully flexible — and unusually responsive — sampler. (You do need a hefty amount of system RAM, but this is mostly to maximize polyphony and minimize latency. More RAM allows more voices and loading more samples; for example, 128 MB of RAM provides 64 voices and "slots" for over 1200 samples.)

#### HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

While running GigaSampler on the minimum recommended system (Pentium 166 MMX with 32 MB of RAM) will work, this reduces polyphony to about 20 notes and compromises integrated audio/MIDI sequencing options. Getting the most out of GigaSampler requires a far more powerful computer (see System Requirements in the EQ Lab Report section); current PCs in the \$1500-\$2000 range will generally do the job. Up-to-the-minute configuration information — like which sound cards and hard drives are 'certified' and which ones to avoid — are posted on the NemeSys Web site.

#### **GETTING STARTED**

Loading GigaSampler onto a PC is fairly straightforward — the installer even scans your system to help determine the best configuration. Also included is an AVIbased, animated help system that visually walks you through each function.

One of the nicest aspects of this app is its synergy with various other audio and



MANUFACTURER: NemeSys Music Technology, Inc. 13625 Pond Springs Rd., #202 Austin, TX 78729. Tel: 512-219-9181. E-mail: info@nemesysmusic.com. Web: www.nemesysmusic.com

APPLICATION: PC-based sampling and interactive digital audio tool

SUMMARY: Radical new sampling technology relies on real-time playback of samples from hard drive instead of RAM, to great effect.

**STRENGTHS:** Sample sizes limited only by hard drive space; incredible piano sound; sequencer/sample editor integration; extensive real-time control via MIDI; solid editing tools; Akai sample-conversion utility; AVI-based help features; terrific bang for the buck.

WEAKNESSES: Not available for MacOS or Windows NT; requires a high-powered desktop system (marginal laptop support); no advanced synthesis resources.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS: Pentium II 266 MHz, Windows 95/98, 64 MB RAM, 6.4 GB Ultra DMA, IDE or SCSI hard drive with 512k cache, SVGA display, CD-ROM or DVD drive, MIDI interface, GIGA or DirectSound compatible sound card.

PRICE: \$795, full version; \$199, LE version.

EQ FREE LIT. #: 136



CreamWare is committed to the finest quality in our line of digital audio solutions. Your investment is protected by our product support group and by a variety of upgrade paths and options to suit your changing and growing demands. CreamWareis motivation is your satisfaction with our products of today

and, by listening to your ideas and suggestions, our products of tomorrow. It is important when evaluating digital audio systems to be able to distinguish

between the hobbyist, multimedia, MIDI sequencer and the professional audio production markets. While the applications and requirements may overlap

in some areas, the stringent requirements for precise and accurate control and excellent audio results are clearly dictated by the professionalis needs.

#### Another amazing suite of DSP Plug-Ins.

The FireWalkers option for MasterPort, tripleDAT and TDAT16 adds another selection of sophisticated DSP modules: • 8 band EQ with Shelving, Hi & Lo-Pass and Notch • FFT Analyzer • Chorus • Flanger • Pan Modulation • Transposing (non-realtime) Signal Generator • luxury VU Meter

he WALKERS

#### The latest technology in removal of clicks, pops, hum and noise.

How can the best avalable sonic restoration tool for the PC be realtime? Hearing is believing. • Declicker / Decrackler • Denoiser • Exciter • Subbass Enhancer • FFT Analysis Tool

osiris

SONIC RESTORATION

#### An excellent multichannel AD/DA unit for any studio.

Welcome to the Audiobahn: the A16 converts two ADAT streams into 16 analog inputs and 16 analog outputs with the highest sonic fidelity. • 16 balanced TRS Inputs • 16 balanced TRS Ouputs • 2 x ADAT IN + OUT • WorldClock Sync In/Out



## meet us at namm: booth 1721 net: www.creamware.com sales: 1(800) 899-1939



Headquarters: CreamWare GmbH: Breitestrasse 16, 53721 Siegburg, Germany

CreamWare US Inc.: 446 Harrison St., Sumas, WA 98295, ph: (604) 527-9924. Fax: (604) 527-9934 • Canada: 9428 Sherwood Ave., Coquitlam, BC V3K 1A9, ph: (604) 527-9924, Fax: (604) 527-9934



MIDI programs. Though GigaSampler comes bundled with SampleWrench XE (an excellent wave editor), you can substitute Sound Forge or any other. The same flexibility applies to sequencing tools; just indicate which sequencer is installed on your system, and GigaSampler will integrate with it seamlessly. One caveat: sequencers with audio recording capabilities (e.g., Cubase VST, Cakewalk Pro Audio, etc.) may not behave appropriately with GigaSampler, as both programs are essentially disk-based recorders that compete for the same system resources. To use GigaSampler in a digital audio recording environment, consider dedicating a separate system to it.

#### **EDITING FEATURES**

SampleWrench XE covers all of the essentials like cut/copy/paste, loop adjusting and normalizing, along with a few extras like DC offset control and some time-based effects. If you've worked with CoolEdit or other waveform editing tools, you'll feel right at home with the user interface and functionality.

Also included is S-Converter, an Akai format translator that extracts both wave and keymap information from Akai-formatted disks and CD-ROMs. I tried this tool with several different Akai libraries and was pleasantly surprised at how quickly and accurately it converted programs, keeping relative volunes and other key data intact.

With GigaSampler's nearly unlimited

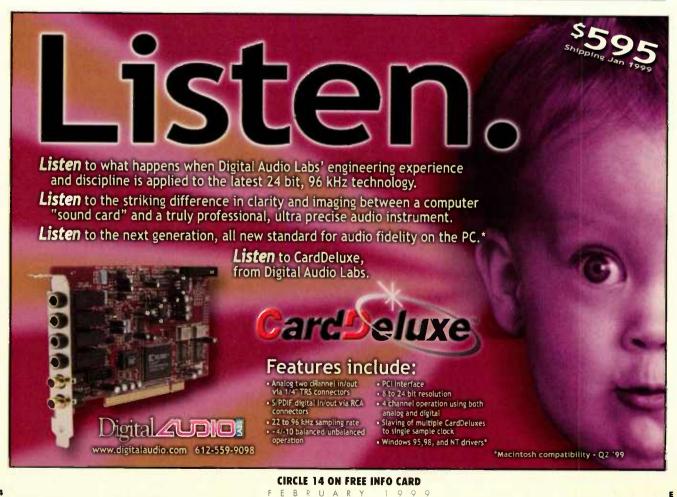
memory, rolling your own sounds and instruments could have been an ordeal. However, the program provides a wonderfully elegant keymap editor that accomplishes everything from assigning key regions to setting velocity ranges via an intuitive drag-anddrop interface. This makes dealing with large groups of multisamples relatively painless.

Bread-and-butter synthesis tools like multi-mode filters, ADSR envelopes, and flexible LFOs are also provided. Though not exactly a raw synthesis powerhouse, GigaSampler has enough editing features to satisfy most sound design situations, and then some.

Real-time MIDI control is another strong point. Using the "Dimensions" feature, almost any parameter (or group of parameters) can be modulated in realtime via MIDI controller information. Combined with the ability to access up to 32 different samples per key (!), this can lead to some unbelievably expressive instruments, as ably demonstrated by several of the included patches.

#### THE SOUNDS

The days of sampled pianos that fall way short continued on page 146



World Radio History

# Way More Than Four More

The New Fostex FD-8: Eight Tracks of Unprecedented Flexibility and Power-Priced at Under \$900



ou could say that the new Fostex FD-8 is a duplicate version of Fostex's groundbreaking FD-4 digital recorder plus 4 channels more. But you'd be overshadowing the FD-8's amazing list of powerful, professional features. Because in addition to offering 8 channels of pure Fostex digital audio. the FD-8 also gives you two independent recording modes (one maximizes sound quality, the other recording time), 16 Virtual Tracks (for a total of 24 recording tracks), "Digital Track" inputs and outputs, and much more. Even full MIDI implementation. Plus, just like the FD-4, it gives you the freedom to choose your own optional SCSI recording media from a wide variety of available removable and hard drives. And with an M.S.R.P. of only \$899, it shines a whole new light on what you can expect from a portable digital multitracker.



I/O jacks provide best solution to exchange up to eight tracks of data with an ADAT™



Full Cut/Copy/Paste/Move plus Undo and Redo



Uncompressed 44.1kHz. 16-bit linear CD-quality digital audio.



With Mic Trim on channels 7 and 8 for use with low-Z microphones.



Input digital signals from other sources and output directly



Analog 8 IN x 2 OUT

familiar mixer with

105dB dynamic range

BAN

3-point EQ (2 shelving & 1 parametric types) on all 8 channels.



Don't need a full eight channels? The original limitless multitracker, the FD-4, gives you four channels of pure, "no-compression" digital recording and many of the professional features you'll find in the FD-8. It's the only four-track multitracker that lets you choose your own recording media from a variety of removable and hard drives. And-best of all-you can get your hands on one for under \$600!

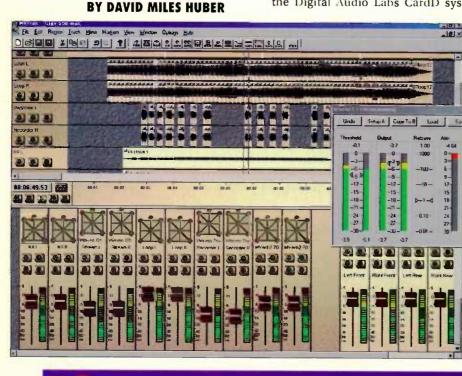


Tel: 562-921-1112 • Fax: 562-802-1964 • http://www.fostex.com • e-mail: info@fostex.com

# Minnetonka Software's MX51 Surround Sound Digital Audio Editor

# Edit your surround sound mixes in your PC

Some readers may have never heard of Minnetonka Audio Software. But (as far as I'm concerned) they were the first to create a serious editor for the PC (in the form of Fast EdDit for the Digital Audio Labs CardD sys-



#### tem). Now, almost a decade later, they've done it again with the introduction of an affordable surroundsound editor for a PC (loaded with a Digital Audio Labs V8 or Yamaha DSP Factory sound card system). This powerful, yet easy-to-use, editor operates using several linked building blocks: the Track Window, the Mixer Window, integrated signal routing structure, and the Remote Transport Control.

#### THE TRACK WINDOW

The Track Window is where all track placement and editing takes place. At the left-most side is the Track Control box, which contains the track name and buttons that relate to basic mute, solo, and record-enable functions. Mono or stereo wavefiles can be easily dropped into this window (at the current cursor position) by selecting "add" from the Track menu and calling up a 44.1 K or 48 K soundfile from the traditional "Open File" dialog box.

Once a soundfile is placed, it can be non-destructively edited and auditioned using several basic control commands. For example, left-clicking on the bottom half of a soundfile will

MANUFACTURER: Minnetonka Audio Software. Inc. 17113 Minnetonka Blvd, Suite 300, Minnetonka, MN 55345. Tel: 612-449-6481. Web: www.minnetonkaaudio.com

R

H

ŀ

A

APPLCATIONS: Allows analog, digital, and hard-disk tracks to be edited and mixed in a fully-automated, real-time processing environment that can be user-configured to fit the needs and demands of music and media post-production environments.

SUMMARY: Sold as an upgrade to MxTrax (a stereo software version, must be on the system for Mx51 to install), this software system is a surround sound-based editor and automated digital mixer system for use with the Digital Audio Labs V8 or Yamaha DSP Factory sound card system.

**STRENGTHS:** Working in discrete surround sound is a true joy! The ability to run real-time effects plug-ins (using the power of the V8 or DSP Factory cards) lets you have access to tons of automated processing power. Easily syncs and interlinks with Alesis ADAT and TASCAM DTRS digital 8-tracks and software devices (like your sequencer). Makes sys-

tem-wide integration a behind-the-scenes breeze. The ability to create custom mixer setups that can be designed and recalled to fit the needs of each song or project is way beyond cool.

WEAKNESSES: While the system's mixer is fully automated (by remembering manual fader and DSP moves), I'd really like to have the versatility of drawing waveform volume changes using rubberband handles. A simple, integrated notepad/track sheet app. would go a long way in helping to keep track of notes. I also wish that the digital 8-track transport control would let me program and name an unlimited number of locate points, instead of just one, that could be saved with each project. (Isn't that what computer control is all about?)

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS: IBM compatible PC with an installed Digital Audio Labs V8 or Yamaha DSP Factory sound card system.

PRICE: Digital Audio Labs V8, \$1500

#### EQ FREE LIT. #: 104

R

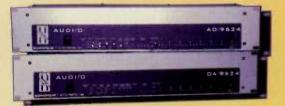


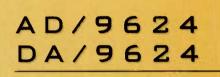
We concentrated first on the quality of conversion with the AUDI/O<sup>TM</sup> series. Then we added the professional features you need to get the job done right. Nothing fancy, just great sound and ease of use. 24 bits is our standard, as always. ADAT lightpipes provide compatibility, low cost, ease of use, and freedom from ground loops and EMI/RFI. Check them out at your favorite music/pro audio store. Full specifications and suggested list prices available on our website.



AD/24 DA/24

Eight channels in a standard half rack package. Mix and match octets of conversion. Balanced XLRs (+4/-10) and 117dB S/N ratio make sure your audio is pure. Features word clock, activity/peak LEDs, 48KHz/44.1KHz sample rates.

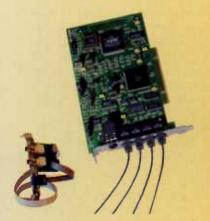




Mastering quality converters run at 96KHz/88.2KHz switchable to 48KHz/44.1KHz. Eight channels made them great for DVD/surround. Can also be used as an AES/EBU interface. Connects to STUDI/O via the S/MUX<sup>TM</sup> system. Features +4dBu balanced XLR, switchable dither, bit splitting, precision analog level trims, LED indicators for status and signal level.



Designed for video post, to connect AES/EBU, SPDIF, and TDIF equipment to your DAW via STUDI/O. Features word/video lock, source switching per channel (AES/TDIF), input sample rate tracking (async. sample rate conversion), pull-up/pull-down locked to NTSC/PAL video, activity LED's on each input and output channel, illuminated buttons, switchable SPDIF/AES output format, full 24-bit signal path (20-bit sample rate conversion).



## STUDI/O

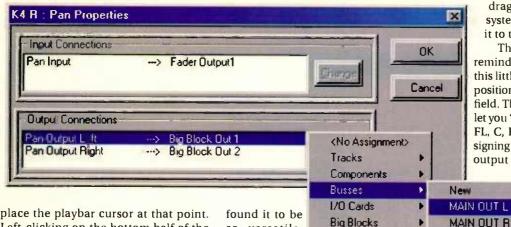
Of course, the Award Winning DAW interface which gives you everything you need (pristine 24-bit audio, compatibility, expandability) without everything you don't need (high price). Just about every audio editor around - Mac and PC - is compatible (check our website for up to date compatibility info and application notes), and with the new the S/MUX<sup>TM</sup> system you can now use your favorite application for 96KHz projects.

Sonorus, Inc., 111 E. 12th St., NY, NY 10003, USA Phone: +1-212-253-7700 Fax +1-212-253-7701 http://www.sonorus.com info@sonorus.com All trademarks registered by their respective companies. ©Sonorus, Inc. CIRCLE 151 ON FREE INFO CARD



SONORUS

World Radio History



place the playbar cursor at that point. Left-clicking on the bottom half of the file, holding the mouse button and dragging it to the left or right will highlight a selected region. Left clicking on a file's top half and dragging it into position moves a track.

Sections of unwanted audio can easily be removed at a soundfile's beginning or end-point by placing the cursor at the boundary and dragging it to its new in/out point. You can also split a track (or selected range of tracks) and delete unwanted sections in a similar fashion. In addition, left clicking on a boundary's top half lets you draw an in/out fade of any length that will be performed by the V8 or DSP Factory in real time. Overlapping faded sections will create a non-destructive crossfade, which is also calculated in real time by the sound card - as are the normalization and gain offset commands.

In addition, any number of tracks or defined regions can be easily grouped together, allowing you to move, copy, or paste linked selections. When you combine this with the fact that Mx51 has a virtually unlimited number of undo levels, anyone using this editor will quickly get the idea that the process is straightforward and simple.

#### THE MIXER WINDOW

When used in conjunction with the inputs and outputs of either the V8 or DSP Factory, the Mx51's Mixer Window acts as a fully-configurable, fully-automated, digital mixer. This section isn't just another software mixing toy. Working in conjunction with my V8 Big Block, CardD+ and ADAT analog inputs, Mx51's mixer interface is a simple, killer sounding, totally automated, realtime digital mixer. This is no joke! Shortly after I installed my first Mxbased system (over two years ago), I so versatile, easy-to-configure, and

great sounding that I took my main mixer out of the system and used Mx as my main console. I haven't looked back since.

Adat-DA88

•

The main building block of Mx51's mixer is the Component Toolbox. The term "building-block" is quite accurate: it lets you assemble and configure the mixer any ol' way your heart desires simply by dragging traditional components into the mixer. These components include a large fader/meter section, label strip, stereo pan pots, surround panner, surround output faders, solo/mute/record/automation selection buttons, 3-band parametric EQ, sub-bass routing and single- or dualchannel Aux sends.

If you want to create a channel strip, all you do is drop a component (such as an input fader) into the mixer screen and then continue dropping other components into the input strip. As you might expect, the components will automatically connect to each other, while output and auxiliary bus routings will often need to be manually "patched" to a destination.

Outputs can be configured in any number of ways (depending upon the number of inputs and outputs available to the sound card system). For example, to create a stereo output bus, all you need to do is drag two faders into the mixer and then define them as L & R main outs. To create a stereo mixer, you simply assign the outputs of each stereo pan pot to these busses. Creating a set of surround-sound output busses is even easier. All you do is select the surround bus button from the component toolbox and drag its 5.1 master outs into the mixer. Whenever a surround panner is dragged into a channel strip, the system will automatically connect it to the surround outputs.

The unique surround panners remind me of pool tables that have this little red pool ball, which can be positioned anywhere in the surround field. They even have "pockets" that let you "sink" the sound squarely into FL, C, FR, RL, and RR position. Assigning an input to the sixth sub-bass output channel is done by dragging

> the sub-bass button from the Component Toolbox to each of the desired source channels. Double-clicking on a track's sub-bass

box (try saying that five times) will pop up a crossover frequency dialog box that lets you tailor the big boom.

Incidentally, one of the coolest aspects of the whole system is the ability to invoke plug-ins that have been programmed to work with the V8 in realtime, such as: the entire Waves Power-Pack series, Autotune shifter from Antares, and the Aural Exiciter/Big Bottom plug-ins from Aphex. To assign an effect to a mono or stereo set of channels, you simply select the plug-in (from the rather long drop-down list) and drag it into the desired channels. Double clicking on the effect's title bar will call up its control interface. Again, it should be pointed out that these processing functions aren't handled by the computer's main CPU, but, instead, are handled in real-time by dedicated processors on the V8 card itself.

The ability to throw TruVerb reverbs onto several tracks and drop an L1 Ultramaximizer onto my main outs is simply heaven. All of the DSP parameters can even be automated to change in real-time. Recalling the saved project will automatically invoke the effects and their automation parameter settings. Saying that this is amazing is a bit of an understatement. I only wish that more plug-ins were available for the V8 (with the TC Electronic Native Essentials pack heading my list).

#### SIGNAL ROUTING

Mx51 deals with signal routing in two distinct ways. Assigning a soundfile track to a mixer channel is done by simply clicking within the Track Control box and dragging the patch plug icon to the destination channel. Assigning an analog input source or output routing bus to a mixer channel component is often done through the use of the component's property's dialog box, which visually prompts you as to a component's source and destination.

Now, we get to the beauty of it all. Once a mixer has been configured to your liking, it can be saved to disk as a "template" for recall at any time, and/or saved with a particular project for automatic recall upon opening.

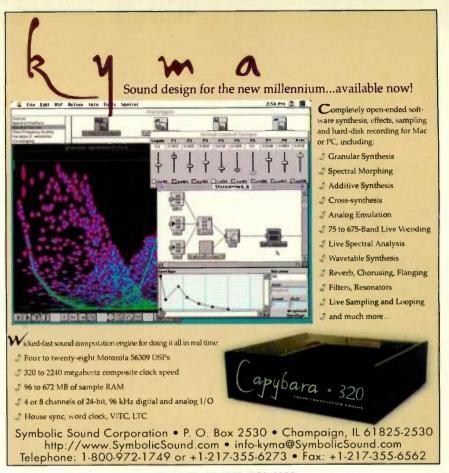
#### **REMOTE TRANSPORT CONTROL**

If you have a V8 that's equipped with an MDM Custom Card (which provides eight digital I/O and sync connections to either an ADAT or TASCAM), an MDM can be synchronously integrated into Mx51 in a simple and seamless fashion. Remote control buttons can be called up giving access to basic transport functions, individual track record arming, location points, and SMPTE offset/start times. When the "Sync to V8" button is selected, Mx51 will automatically chase and sync all connected digital 8-tracks to the current cursor position, as will any device that is locked to the V8's internal SMPTE sync driver (such as your MIDI sequencer).

#### MY TWO CENTS

On certain levels, I've always found Minnetonka Software to be a bit ahead of their time, offering reliable, powerful, and simple to operate products. Mx51 is no exception. The ability to assign any number of hard-disk tracks and a combination of up to 16 V8 inputs (from various analog and ADAT sources) and route them to the best-sounding and easiest-to-use digital mixer that I've ever used (software or not) is a dream come true!

From a stability standpoint front, it's a workhorse. I've only had a few crashes over almost a two-year period, and they were probably Win 95 & 98's fault. Plus, let's not forget the most important feature, the ability to work in discrete surround. I've totally gotten used to it. It's equally easy to use, whether working in stereo or surround. You'll probably want to use Mx51 in conjunction with a good 2-channel editor for finessing stereo tracks, but once you leave the 2-channel environment, you'll invariably find yourself jumping right back to MX51 for everything else. I've definitely found my "Swiss Army editing, production an mixing system," and it'll take some pretty fancy design work to make me even think about switching to another system. EQ



CIRCLE 76 ON FREE INFO CARD

## LEARN AUDIO RECORDING AT THE CONSERVATORY LIKE NOWHERE ELSE.

Avid. Authorized Education Center

- Multi-Studio Facility
- · Hands-on Training

TOOLS

- Affordable Tuition
- Internships
- Small Classes
- · 22 Week Master Recording Program
- · Financial Aid to Qualified Students
- . Our Graduates are in Demand



The Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences is the only private recording school in the entire country authorized by Avid to teach Pro Tools Course 135 in it's curriculum and internships. If you're serious about starting a career in the music industry, the Conservatory is the place to make it happen.

**CIRCLE 77 ON FREE INFO CARD** 

# Clean! CD Burning Software



nudging the track up/down icon buttons. The Volume controls let you set the

record signal level that's present at the soundcard's input, as well as the monitor output level being sent to your soundcard's output. It should be noted that the output fader doesn't affect the signal levels being burned to disc, it's strictly a monitor function. I/O metering bars visually represent the incoming signal levels, as well as the track's actual recorded levels.

The Effects section is Clean!'s biggest selling point. It includes declicker, decrackler, and denoiser algorithms for cleaning up your LPs, cassettes, noisy tapes, etc., while a set of bass boost, stereo spread, and brilliance are also included for enhancing your recordings before they're burned to disc. A separate function also lets you normalize each or all of the tracks in a project.

As its name implies, the Waveform display graphically shows a highlighted track's waveform. In- and out-markers let you to trim the track's begin and end-points (by moving the lower marker boxes into position) or draw fade-ins and -outs of various lengths (by clicking and dragging either of the upper marker boxes). Fade times are shown in their respective time indicators, along with a



#### BY DAVID MILES HUBER

Clean! from

Steinberg offers more

than your average CD

burning software

One of the latest entries into the realm of CD burning software is Steinberg's Clean!. Clean! is slightly different from most burners in that once you've imported audio into the program, you can process the tracks using a number of real-time processing tools for removing noise or sonic enhancement before being burned to CD.

#### YES, IT EVEN DOES WINDOWS!

Clean!'s program window is divided into four functional areas: Tracklist, Volume Controls, Effects Section, and Waveform Display.

The Tracklist is essentially a playlist

into which up to 99 recorded or imported soundfiles can be entered in sequential order. Once entered, you can play a highlighted track using traditional transport buttons and change its order by

MANUFACTURER: Steinberg N. America, 21354 Nordhoff St., Suite 110, Chatsworth, CA 91311. Tel: 818-993-4091. Web: www.us.steinberg.net.

APPLICATION: A Windows-based CD recording and sound restoration program for producing custom audio CDs.

**SUMMARY:** Lets you import audio files into an editable tracklist, edit, and then process them (using real- and non-real-time noise and effects processing techniques). Once completed, the playlist can be burned to CD using either an EIDE or SCSI CD recorder.

**STRENGTHS:** This straightforward program lets you denoise and sonically enhance soundfiles using high-quality, real-time algorithms at a mere fraction of what an equivalent hard-disk editor/CD burning system would cost.

WEAKNESSES: There's no way to "undo" an effects process that's been written to disk. I couldn't find a way to audition portions of (or the entire) tracklist to hear how the finished CD would sound.

**SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:** Pentium MMX 200 MHz; 32 MB RAM minimum (Pentium II 300 MHz; 64 MB RAM recommended) CD-ROM drive/16-bit MME-compatible sound card CD-R burner (SCSI required for importing audio from disc), 16-bit graphics capability with 800x600 pixel resolution

**PRICE:** \$99

EQ FREE LIT. #: 105

## **Ad Index** For fast and easy information use the **reader response card** in this issue

| DACE       | BRAND                          | INFO#  | PHONE#       | PAGE        | BRAND                          | INFO#      | PHONE#       |
|------------|--------------------------------|--------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------------|------------|--------------|
| PAGE<br>49 | Aardvark                       | 1      | 313-665-8899 | 60          | JOEMEEK                        | 67         | 877-JOEMEEK  |
| 135        | ADK, Inc.                      | 5      | 503-772-3007 | 59          | KRK                            | 96         | 516-249-1399 |
| 117        | Akai                           | 2      | 817-831-9203 | 145         | Line 6                         | 47         | 310-390-5956 |
| 17         | AKG/Harman Pro                 | 4      | 615-399-2199 | 10-11, 73   | Mackie Designs                 | 35, 36     | 206-487-4333 |
| 2, 57      | Alesis                         | 56, 59 | 800-5-ALESIS | 164         | Mark of the Unicorn            | 37         | 617-576-2760 |
| 27         | Allen & Heath                  | 84     | 801-568-7660 | 146         | Markertek Video Supply         | 38         | 800-522-2025 |
| 31         | Antares Systems                | 6      | 888-332-2636 | 100         | Marshall Electronics, Inc.     | 74         | 310-390-6608 |
| 136        | Arboretum Systems -            | 90     | 650-738-4752 | 23          | Media Store                    | 39         | 714-974-5551 |
| 105        | Ashly Audio                    | 7      | 716-544-5191 | 21          | MediaFORM                      | 94         | 610-458-9200 |
| 111        | AXI-Dynaudio Acoustics         | 8      | 617-982-2626 | 24          | Microboards Technology, Inc.   | 63         | 800-646-8881 |
| 148-151    | B&H Photo                      | 3      | 212-807-7474 | 133         | MIDIMAN                        | 81         | 800-969-6434 |
| 92         | BBE Sound, Inc.                | 60     | 714-897-6766 | 45          | Minnetonka Software            | 22         | 612-449-0187 |
| 147        | Bell Electronics               | 9      | 903-784-3215 | 147         | MTA America                    | 40         | 716-589-2100 |
| 147        | Benchmark Media Systems        | 10     | 800-262-4675 | 141         | Musician's Friend              | 42         | 800-776-5173 |
| 102        | Corvin                         | 11     | 800-854-2235 | 163         | Neumann                        | 50         | 860-434-5220 |
| 129        | Conservatory of Recording Arts | 77     | 800-562-6383 | 146         | Ontario Institute of Recording | 64         | 519-686-5010 |
| 63         | Countryman Associates          | 12     | 650-364-9988 | 75          | Oz Audio                       | 43         | 360-568-3636 |
| 107        | Crown International            | 13     | 800-342-6939 | 4-5         | Panasonic                      | XX         | 714-373-7277 |
| 87         | CTI Audio, Inc.                | 97     | 216-593-1111 | 9, 61, 119  | Peavey                         | 25, 44, 46 | 601-483-5365 |
| 132        | D.W. Fearn Company             | 153    | 610-793-2526 | 139         | Polyline                       | 79         | 818-969-8555 |
| 53         | Digidesign                     | 89     | 415-842-7900 | 100         | Pure Sound                     | 48         | 800-701-7899 |
| 124        | Digital Audio Labs             | 14     | 612-559-9098 | 115         | QSC                            | 91         | 714-754-6175 |
| 120        | Disc Makers                    | 15     | 800-468-9353 | 147         | Reamp                          | 49         | 617-982-2626 |
| 120        | Discount Distributors          | 75     | 516-563-8326 | 16          | Rockford/Hafler                | 93         | 800-366-1619 |
| 142        | Drawmer U.S.                   | 62     | 805-241-4443 | 37          | Roland                         | 26         | 213-685-5141 |
| 101        | E-Magic                        | 16     | 916-477-1051 | 55          | SAE Institute of Technology    | 41         | 212-944-9121 |
| 81         | Emtec/BASF                     | 83     | 800-225-4350 | 71          | SEK'D America/Hohner Midia     | 73         | 707-578-2023 |
| 25         | Event Electronics              | 95     | 805-566-7777 | 39          | Shure Brothers                 | 28         | 800-25-SHURE |
| 41, 109    | EVI Audio Gear                 | 17, 18 | 800-234-8631 | 127         | Sonorus                        | 151        | 212-253-7700 |
| 139        | FMR Audio                      | 78     | 800-343-9976 | 67          | Soundcraft Electronics         | 51         | 615-360-0456 |
| 93         | Focusrite                      | 65     | 516-249-1399 | 132         | Soundmirror                    | 152        | 617-522-1412 |
| 125        | Fostex                         | 19     | 562-921-1112 | 18-19       | Spirit by Soundcraft           | 55         | 916-630-3960 |
| 35         | Frontier Design Group          | 69     | 603-448-6283 | 15, 160-161 | Sweetwater Sound               | 86, 87     | 219-432-3176 |
| 33         | Full Composs                   | 20     | 800-356-5844 | 7           | Switchcraft                    | 52         | 312-792-2700 |
| 89         | Furman Sound                   | 21     | 415-927-1225 | 129         | Symbolic Sound                 | 76         | 217-355-6273 |
| 99         | Godget Labs                    | 23     | 800-660-5710 | 76          | Symetrix                       | 53         | 425-787-3222 |
| 91         | Generalmusic, Inc.             | 24     | 800-323-0280 | 69          | Tannoy North America           | 85         | 519-745-1158 |
| 147        | Geoffrey Daking & Company      | 27     | 212-749-4931 | 43          | TASCAM/TEAC America, Inc.      | 54         | 213-726-0303 |
| 136        | Graham-Patten Systems          | 29     | 800-422-6662 | 77          | Telex Communications           | 34         | 612-887-5500 |
| 44         | Grandma's Music & Sound        | 30     | 800-444-5252 | 147         | Terrasonde                     | 57         | 303-545-5848 |
| 22         | Guitar Center                  | 66     | 818-735-8800 | 66          | The Recording Workshop         | 71         | 614-663-2544 |
| 65, 121    | HHB Communications, Inc.       | 31, 32 | 310-319-1111 | 113         | Thoroughbred Music, Inc.       | 82         | 813-238-6485 |
| 44         | Interactive Microsystems       | 33     | 847-426-1950 | 70          | TRUE Audio Systems             | 72         | 860-434-5220 |
| 3          | JBL Professional               | XX     | 818-894-8850 | 63          | West L.A. Music                | 68         | 310-477-1945 |
| 47         | Jensen Music                   | 45     | 425-744-1053 | 13, 97      | Yamaha                         | 92, 98     | 714-522-9011 |

total CD time readout, zoom-in and -out buttons and a bar for navigating around waveforms that are zoomed-in.

#### THE 25-CENT TOUR

Working with Clean! is pretty easy. Once audio is recorded from the soundcard's input, imported from hard disk, or directly from a CD (you'll need a SCSI CD-R to do this), the soundfile will appear in the Waveform window. At this point, a set of marker boxes can be moved to change the begin, end, and fade times for each selected track. Once done, you'll probably be tempted to begin playing with the Effects section. Using any of these real-time effects is simple and downright fun. Just turn on the master effects button, select the effect or effects that you want, and turn up the faders. Since all of the tracks can be independently processed and edited, reviewing track effects settings is easy: simply highlight any track in a project and the originally selected processor settings will be automatically recalled.

On the CPU power front, I found that my 350 MHz PII could run up to four effects in real-time, while another studio's 233 PII could only run two before it would begin to stutter. Running out of CPU steam isn't really a problem, as Clean! will let you write a series of effects to hard disk as a temp file and then allow you to continue adding other effects into the selected track until you're done. You'll need to keep in mind that once a file has been processed, you can't fade the track or change any of the file's in- & out-edit points, so make sure that all marker edits are done during the first processing pass.

Once the tracks have been processed, you'll probably want to enter in the index gap times. Since this program doesn't let you crossfade between tracks, the minimum gap time that can be entered is 0 seconds, with the max being 4 seconds (unfortunately, you can't enter fractions). For those special projects that require more than a 4second gap, you're plumb outta luck.

Before the finished product can be burned as a CD, you'll need to write all the track edits and effects to hard disk. Once this process is done, simply call up the "Create CD-R" window (which contains the usual simulate, speed selection, status readouts and write button) and start burning!

#### **MY TWO CENTS**

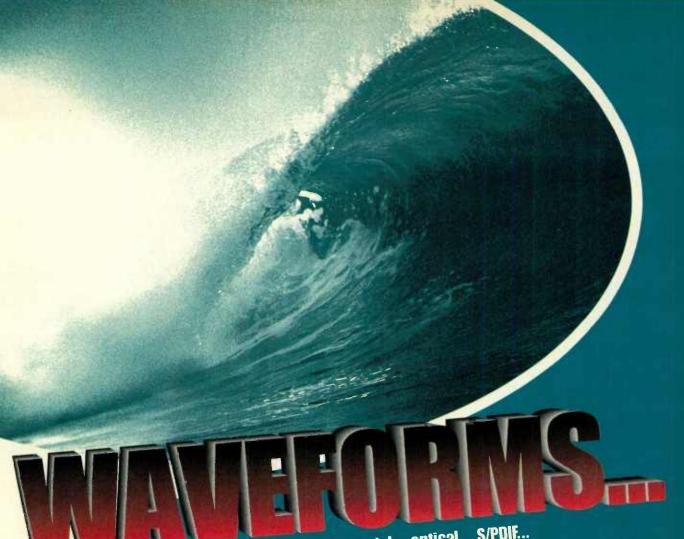
On the minus side, the manual says that you can put more than 64 minutes into a project, for dumping processed tracks onto a DAT tape. However, since I couldn't get Clean! to play an entire Tracklist in one pass, I don't have a clue as to how this can be done. It's also a bummer that there isn't a "Play" or Audition button in the "Import File" box. The only way to audition a file is to import and play it. Finally, in keeping with the general European obsession with software piracy, Clean! will now & then request that you insert the original CD-ROM into the drive. Although they've programmed it so you can override several "Please insert CD" requests, you'll still have to have the original disc handy.

On the plus side, Clean! is really easy to operate and the signal processors work a lot better than I thought they would. The ability to process files on-the-fly is really handy and could be big money saver for folks that don't already have outboard or PC-based processing gear. Burning CDs was also straightforward and, best of all, Clean! didn't make a single coaster.

continued on page 144



#### CIRCLE 152 ON FREE INFO CARD



# Waves... Toslink... Adat litepipe... coaxial... optical... S/PDIF...

In the ever changing world of recording, audio has taken a number of forms.

MIDIMAN, long renowned for their innovative solutions in the world of MIDI has now taken on the new frontier of digital audio. The same minds that brought you every conceivable product for the MIDI environment have taken that experience into the digital audio and conversion world.

MIDIMAN has the answers to your conversion needs. For instance, if you're recording an S/PDIF signal with an Adat how do you bridge the gap? You need a SAM. The SAM is an S/PDIF to Adat litepipe bi-directional converter with built-in eight channel mixer. It generates 24-bit mix from 20-bit Adats and has 56-bit internal processing.

What if you need to dub from a DAT machine with S/PDIF coaxial outputs to another with S/PDIF optical inputs (or vice versa)? The CO2 is a quick and easy solution. The CO2 can be used as a converter and/or repeater.

> Both of these products are very affordable solutions and of course.... are guaranteed for life.







info@midiman.net USA: 800-969-6434 www.midiman.net UK: +44 1205 290680 Germany: +49 7941 987000 CIRCLE SPIGHPAREHINPO CARD

# **Graham-Patten Systems** *DEADE-2 SoundPals*



# Digitally fade with this simple add on

#### **BY EDDIE CILETTI**

Don't laugh. I am about to tell you about a surprising product, one you may never have classified as "outboard." In this  $\dot{a}$  la carte age, the DFADE-2 from Graham-Patten Systems is a piece of hardware that accepts a control voltage from a real fader to control the level of a digitized signal. Graham-Patten is a seriously high-tech company from Grass Valley, CA with a slant toward- audio-forvideo products. You don't even have to buy their remote fader package. Specs for rolling your own are in the manual.

#### ALL I WANTED TO DO WAS...

...Apply an early fade to a few mixes that were simply too long for their own good. I didn't want to dump them into a workstation — yet — nor was I ready to exit the digital lo mein. In the analog world, we take faders for granted. But in the digital domain, close scrutiny of some "real-time" faders might leave you feeling a bit like a zipper on a very new pair of Levi's. (See the sidebar, entitled "D.I.Y. Tests," for an explanation of "zipper noise.")

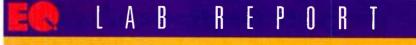
Before going artistic, it was first necessary to calibrate the DFADE-2. It has two multi-turn gain-trim pots with a range of -18 dB to +30 dB. That's 30 dB of GAIN! The DFADE-2 truly does take advantage of the 24-bit internal processing (and 56-bit accumulator). The published dynamic range specs are 138 dB (24-bit) and 120 dB (20bit). Specs like this make the DFADE-2 the perfect choice for purists. Just connect between two DAT decks, for example, and go.

Neither software nor mind-altering

substance, the "acid test" for any digital audio product is a fade-to-infinity, a.k.a. "black." With a 40-Hz reference tone - from a home-made CD-R - I routed the digital out of a CD player via Z-Systems patchbay - to the DFADE-2 and then to a Sony PCM-R500 DAT machine. Monitoring the Sony's analog outputs, a strange, harmonic fuzz slowly emerged from the background just before the fade to black. The same signal routed to an Aardvark 16bit D-to-A converter was perfectly clean. Only the faintest fuzz was noticed as I wildly wiggled the fader in a way that could only be useful as a tremelo effect! (See the "Troubleshooting" section of the sidebar.)

The DFADE-2 can be used in two ways: as two mono faders with PAN pots or a single stereo fader with a BAL-ANCE control, selected via DIP switch. There are four recessed DIP switches to select Unity Gain (L and R), Local or Remote operation, and Stereo Mode. The input is either 110 ohms AES via XLR or 75 ohms AES3ID via BNC. AES3ID is similar to S/PDIF in that it is unbalanced. Instead, though, of S/PDIF's half-volt signal, AES3ID is 1 volt (think video) and capable of traveling 1000 feet! Thank you, Graham-Patten! (The BNC input will accept a standard S/PDIF signal. All flags, especially start IDs, are passed through unchanged.)

A pair of LEDs indicates Stereo and a Remote mode, another pair indicates whether or not the incoming signal is valid. A DB-9 connector provides interface to external faders and pan pots. The 6-volt DC "wall-wart" power connector includes threads so the plug



MANUFACTURER: Graham Patten Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 1960 Grass Valley CA 95945. Tel: 800-422-6662/530-273-8412. E-mail: soundpals@gpsys.com. Web: www.gpsys.com.

#### APPLICATION: Digital audio fader.

**SUMMARY:** The DFADE-2 is one of several in the SoundPals product line, which includes an A-to-D (ADC-20), D-to-A (DAC-20), a four-input AES mixer (DMIX-41), and a dual-channel mic pre/AD converter (DMIC-20). Up to three modules will fit in a 1-U single rack space adapter.

**STRENGTHS:** High-resolution audio-taper fader feels like the real thing; it can take the wildest, most radical moves, has no zipper noise, plus 20- and 24-bit operation (via internal jumper); specs include details for a remote interface; two faders and two balance/pan pots can be connected.

WEAKNESSES: The unit outputs what you give it; no consumer/pro conversion; no dither.

PRICE: \$899

EQ FREE LIT. #: 106

# We think our customers say it best...

...."I've now used the A-51s on almost everything including vocals, guitars, and drums. They remind me of very expensive German mics I have tracked with before..."

Adam Kasper, Producer/Engineer, (REM, Pearl Jam, Soundgarden, Ozzy Osborn)

...."We tracked all the acoustic guitars on the new Victoria Shaw album with a stereo pair of A-51s because of the way the ADK microphone gave a true representation of the guitar: a well defined high end, and an accurate low end. This is a mic we will be reaching for a lot !..."

Mick Conley (Engineer for Kathy Mattea) and Buzz Leffler Wright Studios, Nashville

...."Imagine my surprise when I plugged the ADK A-51s into a TL Audio tube valve preamp and instantly got a more vibrant and alive sound ..."

Eliot Bates, M/IQ Productions, Santa Barbara / San Francisco

...."So far I have used this mic on every project I have done since I received it ... I suspect it will become the work horse of my mic closet..."

John P. Sexton, Owner, Pegasus Productions, Louisville, KY

...."These are truly professional microphones that sound comparable to mics costing considerably more..."

Joe Hadlock, Owner, BearCreek Studios, Woodinville, WA

...."I am not inherently generous with praises, but this mic really deserves it. I'm looking forward to using this mic on my current and future CD projects..."

Zoran Todorovic, Fearless Music, Beverly Hills, CA

...."I just wanted to tell you that the more we use them, the better we like them. They're great! We find ourselves reaching for them for most every session we do..."

Ken Lee, Masterpiece Sound, Lecanto, FL

...."We love 'cm. These are truly world class..." Aaron Blackford and Randy Bradbery, D'Coda Blue Studios, Longview, TX

...."On the recent Pop Concerts I used them on the concert grand and the harp with very favorable results. I found it especially easy to get the full sound of the harp, which is something I don't find with other mics..."

Michael Johnson, House Soundmixer Arlene Schnitzer Concert Hall, Oregon Symphony



PO Box 82282 Portland, OR 97282-0282 Phone : 503-772-3007 Fax : 503-772-3097 Visit our website at www.adk.cc

• 0 -10d



CIRCLE 05 ON FREE INFO CARD



Need a source of reference tones or other test signals for your digital studio or field recording setup? The DTG-1 Digital Test Generator may be just what you're looking for. In addition to steady-state sine waves, it generates frequency and amplitude sweeps and steps, 1kHz tone with L/R channel identification, white noise, pink noise, digital silence, and more. Best of all, it costs only a fraction of what you would pay for a bench test set. Housed in a compact, rugged aluminum enclosure, it's ideal for studio or field use. The DTG-1 is part of the SoundPals<sup>™</sup> family, an expanding set of tools for the digital audio trade. To learn more, call us today or visit our web site.



Ionizer

"A good-sounding equalizer and multi-band

dynamics processor, and one hell of a noise

reducer." Adam Green, Keyboard magazine

Ionizer can equalize, compress, limit, expand, do

broadband noise reduction and more. Our new

Frequency Morph feature extracts a spectral profile from any recording and applies it to any other

Now Pro Tools compatible. For MacOS Premiere,

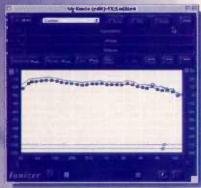
AudioSuite and HyperEngine plug-in formats

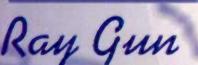
www.gpsys.com 800.422.6662 +1.530.273.8412



#### **Noise Reduction Plug-ins from Arboretum**

piece of audio





"For a fast, effective cleanup of the most common kinds of noise, Ray Gun is a neat tool." Tim Tully, EQ magazine

World's most-popular noise reduction software, removes pops, clicks, hum, hiss and other noise from old records and tapes.

For Windows 95/98/NT DirectX, plus Mac VST, AudioSuite, Premiere and HyperEngine plug-in formats.

Arboretum Systems, inc. (800) 700-7390, (650) 738-4750, fax (650) 738-5699 sales@arboretum.com, http://www.arboretum.com

#### D.I.Y. TEST (ZIPPER NOISE)

"Zipper noise" is not a recent artifact of the digital process. Way back in the analog daze, automation systems translated motion — from a linear fader or rotary pot — into a digital value. A fader generates an infinite number of values from max to min, but when only 256 steps are available — via MIDI, for example — the transitions turn into steps, hence the term "zipper noise." Under normal "small move" conditions, you might not notice the lack of resolution. But really fast fader moves will reveal the steps.

You could argue that no one really moves a fader as radically as people looking for zipper noise. The point here is that an analog fader shouldn't make any noise when moved. Ones that do are either serviced or replaced. Finding a "weakness" such as zipper noise makes one wonder what other shortcuts were taken. I don't mind a compromise so long as an option is provided to toggle it on or off. If, for example, I had to sacrifice an effect for the sake of getting one perfectly executed fade, so be it.

#### Troubleshooting

That I was looking for zipper noise and found none was great! But that an idiosyncrasy popped up was no surprise. Feeding a 40-Hz sine wave into any audio product — analog or digital — can reveal a remarkable array of "limitations." This did not happen when I reviewed the Sony PCM-R500 DAT some time ago. Then, I applied 40 Hz to its analog inputs, gradually lowering the level while doing an analog fade with no artifacts from Sony's D-to-A. I suspect Sony is using some kind of dither even without the Super Bit Mapping switched in.

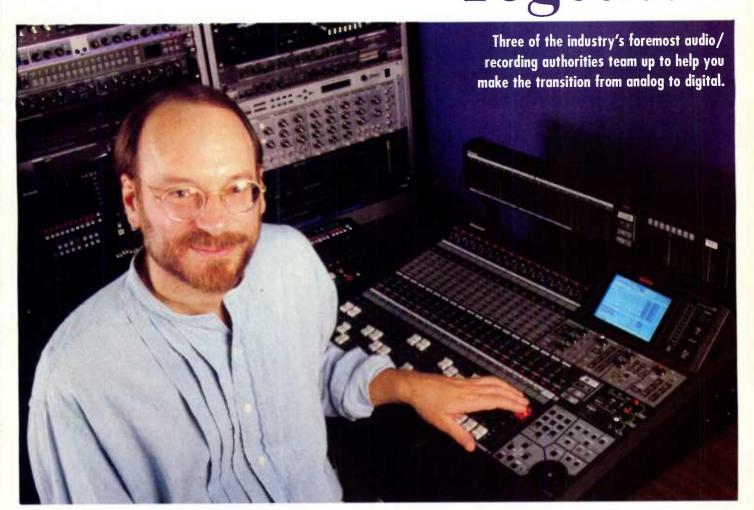
The lesson here is to always attempt to troubleshoot and isolate a problem, especially before calling customer support. Further investigation will require the PRISM digital signal analyzer. (Sounds like future article food, doesn't it...?)

won't fall out. The unit draws 160 mA of power. Like all the SoundPals, you can run the DFADE-2 from a battery. The operator's manual includes all models with detailed specs, internal jumpers (if applicable), and many operating suggestions.

I know it's hard to imagine buying "just" a fader. But when you need to put some real live soul into a digital fade, the DFADE-2 will translate your every motion into infinite bliss.

CIRCLE 90 ON FREE INFO CARD

# Anderton. Panasonic. EQ. Together.





## "MAKING BETTER MUSIC WITH DIGITAL MIXING" Anderton. Panasonic. EQ. Together.

Coming soon to your local DA7 dealer. For more information call: 1-800-777-1146 www.panasonic.com/proaudio You know **Craig Anderton** as EQ's technology editor and as the author of 14 books and countless articles on musical instruments and recording. You know **Panasonic** as the industry leader in digital audio —

from the SV-3800DAT machine to the new DA7 digital mixer.

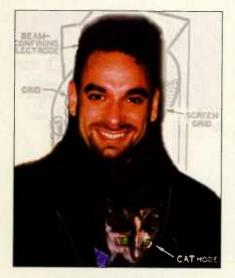
And you know **EQ** magazine for its reliable product reviews and in-depth interviews with today's leading recording artists, engineers and producers.

Together, they've teamed up to bring you the latest information about digital mixing and recording—an opportunity to get some great advice from some of the best in the business.

World Radio History

# Clean Machines

Four ADAT tips, all-thumbs on a Panasonic deck, plus a strip tease...



#### **BY EDDIE CILETTI**

I got several calls from a potential customer a few months before actually seeing the patient in question — an ADAT XT that was quite run into the ground. In fact, it took over an hour just to clean it. Those of you familiar with the transition from the "blackface" ADAT to the ADAT XT know that the tire between the reel tables changed from black to a translucent-beige synthetic rubber. So, why would the machine be filled with gummy black bits of debris?

During the cleaning expedition I discovered that something had a grip on the supply reel. After removing the mess and grilling the customer, I found a completely new reason for a stuck-up reel table. The customer had used a "rubber" cleaner to keep the tire fresh and tacky. This may or may not have helped the tire, but the reel tables are made of a plastic that becomes a bit soft and gooey when touched by a rubber cleaner.

Yellow arrows point to the "drag brake" and pressure spring on the supplyside reel table as shown in photo 1. I swear someone at Alesis had told me to disable this "feature" on the XT (by disconnecting the spring), but when I did, the pad was stuck to the reel table! I guess the felt absorbed enough of the cleaner and, having attacked the plastic, decided not to let go. After a thorough cleaning, I opted to reconnect the spring because it made the machine less sloppy when threading.

Both reel tables are pressfit assemblies that include the lower drum (it makes contact with the tire), a spring (to support the white locating ring), and a black cap (to hold the whole thing together). It is not uncommon for the cap to come loose and cause any of the following three problems: [1] the friction will overheat the reel motor during fast winds; [2] the enormous supply-side tension may cause early head failure or at least require frequent head cleanings; [3] in Play mode there will not be enough power to move the take-up reel, resulting in spilled tape.

If you suspect trouble, check the reel tables for vertical "play." (See photo 2.) If none, press down on the cap until it pops into place. Now notice the generous amount of room for movement in the vertical plane. (The reel table should ultimately be replaced.)

While you're under the hood, take note of the length of tape between the right precision guide and the linear head. In photo 3, the red arrow points to the tape represented by the red line. For years I have noticed that, during Play, the tape on some machines looks scalloped on the upper edge and taut on the lower edge. This is a sign that one of the precision guides in the tape path is not square. If any one section of

tape is played over and over again under these conditions, the tape may eventually become damaged, raising the error rate.

This "scalloped syndrome" has always bothered me, yet experiments to resolve the



PHOTO 1: Supply-side drag brake and spring.

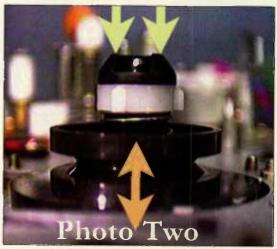


PHOTO 2: Check for vertical play.

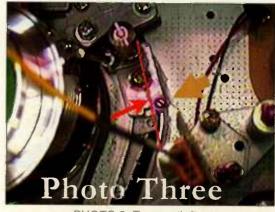


PHOTO 3 Tape path fix

problem hadn't yet yielded the *Eureka!* solution, until now. I borrowed an adjustment idea from professional video recorders. By drilling a hole in the slant-block base and tapping it for a #4-40 thread, the added

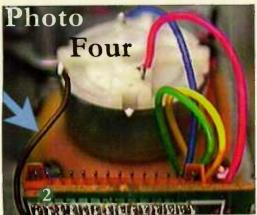


PHOTO 4: Capstan motor ground mod.



PHOTO 5: How to get to the head.



PHOTO 6: Waber power strip leaves space for wall warts.

screw now adjusts the "zenith" of the guide. (The amber arrow in photo 3.) This is not something you can do at home, kids, but it does reduce tape abuse.

In all but the Alesis M-20, the capstan motor is insulated from the chassis and the flywheel (the base of the capstan shaft) is grounded. When the motor spins and the humidity is low, the rubber belt will generate enough static electricity to discharge through the motor, where it can trick the system logic into stopping the machine. If this happens to your machine, the blue arrow in photo 4 points to a ground wire that you can solder between the capstan motor shell and pin-2 on the interconnecting cable.

We all know that manual head cleaning is safer and more effective than using a cleaning tape. But some machines are not designed for human hands, unless those hands are skilled enough to remove the loading mechanism. Machines that come to mind are the ancient Sony DAT decks (DTC-500, DTC-1000, and PCM-2500) and the Panasonic SV-3500. Contrary to what you might think, the more popular Panasonic decks (SV-3200, SV-3700, SV-3800, SV-3900, and SV-4100) are accessible, albeit a bit difficult.

Photo 5 reveals the mystery for the first time in print. After removing the cover (as well as the power), place both thumbs on the large white gears of the loading mechanism and push to the rear (light blue arrow) until the drawer opens and exposes the head drum (step 1). There barely is enough room for two fingers, one to apply the lintfree cloth to the side of the head dampened with 99 percent alcohol —and the other to rotate by touching only the top of the head (step 2).

Please note that this image is highly doctored; I don't really have two left thumbs. You can use two index fingers for the task. (I had to have one hand on the machine and another to capture the image.)

After years of service, the power strips in my equipment racks are getting tired. Some of the outlets are dead or intermittent, causing occasional clicks and pops. Yeah, I bought the cheapest things available. I've never felt the urge to spend money on surge and spike protectors, the only real path to power conditioning IMHO (in my humble opinion) is an uninterruptible pow-

er supply (UPS), which I don't have, yet!

I found the ultimate replacement while thumbing through the Hosfelt Electronics surplus catalog (Tel: 800-264-6464). They carry several models of SL Waber Trimline-Series outlet strips. Part #UL7415-6 is a particular favorite. At four feet long, it features 15 snug-fitting grounded outlets on 2-7/8-inch centers. That's right, there's enough space to plug in a wall-wart without sacrificing a neighboring outlet. Photo 6 shows a road-ready wart secured to the strip with a tie-wrap. The quality is infinitely better than the typical \$10 or \$15 strip and, at \$58.95, is only slightly more expensive.

Note: If you need more information on the subjects covered in this month's column, please visit www.tangibletechnology.com



#### THE FEZ GUYS

# Up To Our ASCII In E-mail, v2



Another helping of answers to your questions

#### BY JON LUINI AND ALLEN WHITMAN

It's time we responded to the wise and wonderful queries of you, our readers. The mail piles up and this month, we dig in. It's encouraging to find that we're an active community. The radically different workarounds and fixits that everyone reports on are continually inspiring. But what makes our people so exciting is their willingness, indeed, their eagerness, to share what they've learned through the Threaded Discussion Areas and the Audio Resource Gallery (both available over at www.fezguys.com). But we've just touched the tip of the iceberg. Never a dull moment! Let's get to the questions:

Q: Hello FezGuys! I'm Daniel from Barcelona, Spain. I'm thinking about developing a pay-per-download system where people will be able to download my songs as MPEG files after paying for it. I guess it should work with passwords. I need to find a way that every time the client clicks on a song, it gets added to the shopping basket. How can I achieve this? What type of CGI's should I use? Do you know of any URLs that already do this? — My gratitude, Daniel

A: Daniel — Your questions are not uncommon, yet they are also ones that require very in-depth information to answer completely. We've got limited space here, but we'll do our best. CGI programming for your Web site requires a fair understanding of programming, and when you add in the complexity of shopping carts and securely processing payment (probably via cred-

it card), it gets more complex! If you're at the level of wondering where to start, your best bet is to find one of the many sites that specialize in providing customers with shopping cart and payment transaction services. To start, try typing "shopping cart and credit card transactions" into www.yahoo. com. You also might find our Column #8 from June 1997 (www. fezguys.com) useful as well.

Q: What Macintosh software do I need to put MPEG files on my Web site for people to download and play (not stream)? How does lomega's RecordIt fit into the picture ? —Paris

A: Paris — Ah, a Mac man after our own hearts! We have been keeping our eyes and ears open for yet more MPEG-based audio compression applications for the Macintosh, now gaining marketshare after being mostly ignored for consumer-level products (like RealAudio and MP3). *Today*, your best bet is going to be

using Macromedia's SoundEdit16 and its SWA (ShockWave Audio) exporter plug-in. You can buy SoundEdit16 for \$419 from www.macromall.com. For a cheaper (free!) solution, look at www.dtek.chalmers.se/ ~d2linjo/mp3/mp3enc.html. Iomega's "RecordIt" is intended for recording directly to Zip/Jaz/etc. drives, but does fine recording straight to your hard drive. It compresses using QDesign's MPEG II stereo compression technology, but does not provide very flexible parameters. RecordIt can be downloaded at apps.iomega. com/software/recordit.shtml. Finally, as we mentioned elsewhere in this column, keep an eye out for Xing's Mac version of AudioCatalyst www.xingtech.com. This is a good product by a good company and reasonably priced.

Q: Hi, I'm looking for the Mac MP3 encoder that produces the truest files compared to the original. I've been using SE16 to convert to

Never

.underesti-

mate the

power of

marketing

via free

t-shirts!

SWA files that are supposed to be MP3 compatible. Will I run into any problems with some players not recognizing the SWA files? Is there a conversion necessary?? Thanks, Heywood J.

A: Heywood — See the above question's answer for some pointers to other encoders for the Macintosh. As for SWA files' compatibility, you shouldn't run into any problems with the majority of MP3 players out there. The only difference between a raw MP3 and an SWA file is an extra bit of header data in the SWA file that the player should ignore just fine (just as some MP3 files have extra ID information at the end).

Q: Hello! I have a Web site that includes RealAudio (5min. clips, 16-bit, 44.1 kHz stereo). When I try to play it from my site, it interrupts every 20–30 sec. for "congestion." I hired my Web host to set the site, and they said it's normal for such a large file, but for me it seems to be unacceptable. Is it really normal and, if so, is there is any way

to play these 5-min. clips in (at least) 16-bit, 44.1 kHz without delays and interruptions? I would be very grateful if someone could answer it here. Thank you in advance. —Emilian

A: Emilian — The first, and most important, issue is what *bitrate* you have compressed your RealAudio files into. The second issue is what speed you are connected

helping ca rs to your mi tions fez

# Musician's Friend

## The World's Largest Music Store In Your Mailbox! reck out over 3,000 products from the comfort of your sofa.

dia undreas of the world's most popular guiturs, leyboards, drums, and stage and studio genr – all at the best prices you'll and anywhere. And Musician's Friend is packed with

Musician's Friend

Musician's

SAMM

HAGAR

Musician's Frien

6000 P

useful info to help you select the perfect gear for you...with no pressure from salespeople. We make it easy to order, too. You can call toll-free, 24 hours a day, 7-days a week. You can also fax your order, or order unline at your convenience. We'll ship your new gear to your doorstep in just two days. Call us today and we'll send a music store to your mailbox absolutely FREP.

FREE Catalog!

call 1-800-776-5173 and get the BEST music gear catalog in the business FREE

## You Get the Best for Less at Musician's Friend!

Ve match any published price e ore or after the sele 2-day express delivery at no extra charge

45-day money-back satisfaction

CIRCLE 42 ON TRUE IMPO CARD World Radio History

Cybershop 'til you drop at:

| YES! | Rush me     | the next | 3 editions | of 💻 |
|------|-------------|----------|------------|------|
| 1    | <b>M</b> II | siriar   | is Frien   | 7 🖥  |

Join hundreds of thousands of satisfied musician's in receiving the #1 music catalog, absolutely free! CALL: 1-800-776-5173, Subscribe online at: www.musiciansfriend.com or mail this coupon to:

Musician's Friend, Dept. 45-006 • P.O. Box 4520 • Medford, OR 97501

| NAME_  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|--|--|--|
| ADDRES |  |  |  |  |

STATE



to the Internet. For example, if you compressed to 128 kbps, most people will not be able to stream that over a modern without *extreme* rebuffering. If you are working with a 16 kbps RealAudio file over 28.8k moderns, it should stream just fine. One way problems can be introduced is if the listener's ISP has to travel through other overloaded connections on the Internet to get to your server, or your server is overloaded with other work. The quality of a 16 kbps file is considerably less than 128 kbps ("near-CD quality"), but that's the price

you pay to stream over 28.8k modems. One last issue may be related to how you are streaming the RealAudio file — sometimes you can get a little better quality when streaming through an actual RealAudio server versus using HTTP streaming through a Web server.

#### **A FEZGUYS CORRECTION!**

Greetings: In your most recent EQ column, you described the Digital Millennium Copyright Act as an amendment to the Constitution. Tsk, tsk guys. You should remember



that an amendment must be passed by both houses of Congress and must then be ratified by two-thirds of the states. There hasn't been an amendment in a couple of generations. DMCA is just a law. It may seem to be fussy and minor, but if you're talking about matters of law, you might as well be accurate. Michael Carnes

Dear Michael: You're right — we blew it! Thanks for keeping us on our (legal) toes!

#### IN OTHER TECHNOLOGY NEWS

In the course of day-to-day life, browsing the Web and receiving loads of email, one is barraged with a never-ending stream of information to process. We FezGuys thought we'd save you the trouble and point out a few interesting and useful ones we've come across.

• In an about-face, WebTV announced that it will likely support Java and RealAudio in future versions of their low-cost set-top Internet boxes. Good idea gang... www.news.com/News/Item/0,4,29845,00 .html

• Xing Technologies has announced the Macintosh version of their AudioCatalyst MP3 maker. This is a good product. The FezGuys say check it out. MP3.com has a good article about it at www.mp3.com/news/153.html.

• www.shoutcast.com — From Nullsoft, the folks who bring you Winamp (the most popular MP3 player for Windows), Shout-Cast lets anyone broadcast MP3 streaming audio. Free for noncommercial use. We're waiting on some answers to our technical questions and will keep you informed. Windows-only encoder, Windows/Unix servers. Another MP3.com commentary and explanation is located at www.mp3.com/news/152.html.

• www.free-music.com — Index of free music (MP3, MIDI, Mod, etc.).

• www.mp3now.com — "The Ultimate MP3 Resource" (according to them)...music download links, players, etc.

• www.studios.com — List your project (or huge) recording studio in a free contact database being put together.

And, in closing, MP3.com impressed us when they sent out free t-shirts to all the bands who submitted music to their DAM program (which doesn't cost to join). Whether or not you feel comfortable wearing a shirt which reads, "My music is on MP3.com and all 1 got was this DAM shirt" or not, the gesture was a fine example of keeping their community happy, and involved. Never underestimate the power of marketing via free t-shirts!

The FezGuys welcome all participation.

1000

# THE EQ ROAD TOUR: Surround Sound for the project studio

Featuring EQ Magazine contributing Editor Mike Sokol discussing the real-world creative facts about 5.1 surround sound including creative mixing, room calibration and set-up, mixing for consumer release, monitor speaker calibration, surround equipment, DVD, bass management, center channel use and much, much more.

The EQ Surround Sound Road Tour will begin on February 5, 1999 and continue through February 24, 1999. It will make stops at five of the premier recording

programs in the country. These are:

| February 5:  | The Peabody Conservatory,         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
|              | Baltimore, MD                     |
| February 12: | Middle Tennessee State University |
|              | Murfreeshore TN (two sessions)    |

- February 14: **Full Sail Center** for the Recording Arts Winter Park, FL
- February 22: Conservatory of Recording Sciences Tempe, AZ (two sessions)
- February 24: Citrus College, Glendora, CA

Contact your individual recording program for exact seminar times.

STAY TUNED TO THESE PAGES AND TO EQ'S WEB SITE **WWW.EQMAG.COM** FOR TOUR UPDATES.

The EQ Surround Sound Road Tour is co-sponsored by:









**DAVID LYNCH** 

continued from page 83

Casanostra is on the Web, with all their lines and my stuff - www.casanostra.com.

What do you drive?

Lynch: I had a Toyota pickup, but now I've got a 1971 2-door Mercedes.

People know that you have some peculiar eating habits, like you had a Bob's Big Boy milkshake every afternoon at 2:30 for seven years.

Lynch: Yes, I go for a long time on one thing. [Laughs.] Now, I have a choice of two different things for breakfast: a sausage patty, four strips of bacon, and scrambled eggs, or a banana with peanut butter. At lunch, I have a salad of tomatoes, goat cheese, half a can of tuna fish and olive oil, a little bit of vinegar, and some salt. And then at dinner I have cashew nuts and parmesan cheese, and sometimes little strips of chicken.

And that's it? Lynch: That's it.

Do you have any identifying marks, scars, birthmarks?

Lynch: [Laughs softly.] Well, I just had two marks added. I had back surgery last year, so I got two good scars on my back. Do you get a lot of your ideas from your dreams?

Lynch: No. Hardly ever. Couple of times. Have you heard this rumor going around that you make large donations to the Red Cross in return for a chilled glass of fresh human blood every morning?

Lynch: [Laughs heartily.] No, I haven't heard that one.

Do computers like you?

Lynch: I don't ever work with 'em. I dictate to my assistant, Gaye, and she puts it in a computer.

Boy, what a life!

Lynch: Yeah. You see, I don't type. On Pro Tools, I know how to do a few things, but John is much more knowledgeable and John also understands the musical ramifications. It's much better for John to be on the Pro Tools. If I get on there, I do things very abstractly, just to throw a monkey wrench in. Sometimes it works and sometimes it doesn't, but it's a great tool because you can really jam it and force it - a great thing to experiment with, but if you are building things it's important to know all the things it can do, and have a musical background.

Can you recall the first music you heard as a child.

Lynch: I heard a lot of music, because my parents both loved classical music.

#### How about songs?

Lynch: "Three Coins In A Fountain." That song has stuck with me. I was in Durham, North Carolina, in the second grade.

If you could go back before the birth of recording, what would you like to hear?

Lynch: Hmmm. What would it be for vou, John?

Neff: Beethoven playing after he was deaf.

What do you listen to while you are driving?

Lynch: Lately, I've been listening to John Lee Hooker and George Thorogood.

Do you have any interesting business tips for people in the music business? Lynch: Keep your eye on the donut and not on the hole.

Who is the most amazing artist you've met? Lynch: I've met many amazing artists, but the most amazing was Fellini.

Did you ever lose anything?

Lynch: That reminds me of a story. I was in London, working on The Elephant Man. It was a five-day-a-week shoot. So I would be home on the weekends. This was a Sunday, and my wife, at the time, was going into town on the train. I was home alone. Somewhere in the morning I get a call from her and she's gotten off the train. She's sobbing. She's lost her ring and I said, "Well, I know where it is." I walked upstairs, went into the bedroom, put my hand between the mattress and box springs. Went in up to my shoulder, got the ring, came back down and said, "I've got it right here." And that's a true story.

No explanation?

Lynch: No explanation at all.

Do you believe in magic? Lvnch: Sure.

Do you believe in Rock 'n' Roll? Lynch: Yeah!

#### **SETH WINNER**

continued from page 60

IBM-platform-based editor out. It also gives you some other wonderful plugins, for example, a processing board, a sample-rate converter, a manual declicker."

His most impressive machine may well be his least high-tech and most physical: a Keith Monks RCM Mark II disc cleaner. It's sort of an automatic car wash for 16-inch lacquer discs that washes, cleans, and dries the precious originals which are the source of the music. After all, in this business, the beginning is more than half of everything. Seth Winner has salvaged record-

ings from all across the 20th century, all the way back into the teens and twenties, from the heights of classical performances to the byways of burlesque, Broadway comic pop, blues, and Tex-Mex. What's most impressive is that it all sounds better than it ever did at the time, because recording technology was always better than the consumer rigs sold to reproduce the recordings. And the miracles are not all wrought by sparkling technology the likes of CEDAR and SADiE. Much of the reclamation effort is clever editing and second-guessing the original engineers who rode gain on the performances like human limiters, albeit it sometimes a bit behind the beat. Winner's ear is faultless, and it seems like he's at the original performance hall when he sets to work.

He left us with a surrealistically lifelike window into history. "It was a 1940s recording of an NBC Toscanini rehearsal, in which the genius conductor relentlessly drove the orchestra through the tight and twisting dynamics of a Schubert symphony. Recorded totally without limiters, it revealed every creak of the podium, every remark, cough, and breath of some of the most brilliant musicians ever to play together and now long-perished from the earth. Everything was as it was ... and we were there. What a way to make a living!" EQ

### **CLEAN! REVIEW**

continued from page 132

#### **EXTRA STUFF**

EQ

In the "added features" category, Steinberg threw a bunch of extras onto the program CD. For starters, a working copy of WaveLab Lite (a stripped-down version of WaveLab) is included to help with additional processing and editing functions. Several front cover and inside sleeve templates were also thrown in (in bitmap and several Microsoft Word versions) for those who would like to do their own artwork layouts. A handy test tone directory includes 1 kHz, 10 kHz, 80 Hz, and 100 Hz wave files that have been recorded at an exact digital reference level of 0 dB (for accurately setting levels throughout your digital system). And lastly, for those who lose manuals, they put the entire thing on the CD as an Acrobat file. Way to go, Steinberg.

This program could be summed up as being simple, straightforward, and perfect for those who want inexpensive access to real-time signal processing for cleaning up older or newer recordings, before burning them to CD. EQ

# record guitar...?



# seek POD.

POD FROM LINE 6 - THE FIRST GREAT SOUNDING DIRECT RECORDING TOOL FOR GUITARISTS-DESIGNED TO DELIVER A WIDE RANGE OF LEGENDARY AMP TONES AND REALISTICALLY RECREATE THE SOUND OF MIC'D SPEAKER CABINETS.

NOW, FOR \$399, YOU CAN RECORD TONALLY MINDBLOWING GUITAR TRACKS WITH FULL VOLUME PUNCH AND "AIR" WITHOUT DISTURBING THE NEIGHBORS, WAKING THE KIDS, OR DRIVING YOUR SIGNIFICANT OTHER UP THE WALL.

THANK POD. AND LINE 6'S EXCLUSIVE A.I.R. DIRECT RECORDING OUTPUT- AN ACOUSTICALLY INTEGRATED CABINET/SPEAKER/MICROPHONE EMULATION TECHNOLOGY THAT BRINGS UNPRECEDENTED TONAL LIFE TO DIRECT RECORDING.

A PORTABLE, FULLY PROGRAMMABLE DESKTOP UNIT, POD PROVIDES THE RECORDING GUITARIST WITH A DEEP INSPIRATIONAL SONIC PALETTE USING THE SAME PATENT PENDING MODELING TECHNOLOGY THAT IS THE TONE GENERATING SOUL OF LINE 6'S REVOLUTIONARY AX2" 212 AND FLEXTONE" SERIES DIGITAL GUITAR AMPLIFIER SYSTEMS, AS WELL AS THE ACCLAIMED AMP FARM" PLUG IN FOR PRO TOOLS TDM.

#### EXPERIENCE POD.

TONE IS THE TRIP, DIG IT.

CALL NOW FOR A LINE 6 DEMO CD! 1-877-To Line6 www.line6.com



Line 6, POD, AX2, Amp Farm, and Flextone and the Line 6 and POD logos are trademarks of Fast Forward Designs, Inc., manufacturer of Line 6 products. All prices are suggested U.S. Retail

**NEMESYS REVIEW** 

continued from page 124

of the ideal are over: NemeSys spent months toiling over what is undoubtedly the finest sampled piano ever bundled with a program, the aptly named "GigaPiano."

This baby contains 408 samples, taken every two or so keys, with a total of seven different velocity switches depending on the pedal position. The result is awe-inspiring. Every nuance shines, from the undampened top octave, to sympathetic resonances when the sustain pedal is held. It's all there — in stereo — totaling one glorious gigabyte and worth every bit.

In addition to this gem, NemeSys has included a generous selection of sounds, ranging from various drum and groove loops to gorgeous symphonic excerpts from the East-West sample libraries.

While the quality and assortment of bundled instruments and snippets cover a wide range of musical styles, most users will probably purchase additional sample volumes. Fortunately, NemeSys has converted a sizable portion of the East-West catalog for the aftermarket crowd. Add to this the Akai collections, and almost every sonic base is covered — no small feat for a brand new musical instrument.

#### CONCLUSIONS

NemeSys could have a huge hit on their hands, what with nearly unlimited memory, squeaky-clean audio, powerful editing tools, solid software integration, and a piano that truly kicks. This is a remarkable new tool for musicians and studios alike.

In fact, while experimenting with GigaSampler, I couldn't help but come up with alternate applications for this type of interactive audio playback. For example, Foley sound effects compositing (with entire sound effects libraries available instantly), interactive DJing and groove remixing (a different song under each key), and real-time post-production dialog and music transfers.

At \$795 (PC sold separately), GigaSampler seems poised to give hardware samplers a run for their money especially since when your session is done, you also have a computer. For tighter budgets, NemeSys now offers individual GigaSampler components a la carte, with the sampling application (GigaSampler LE v1.5) listing at \$199, and the GigaPiano and other elements available separately. If you run a PC-based studio or use samplers, this is a program that demands your attention. **AL KOOPER** 

continued from page 46

the moment that record hits the charts, you *must* seek legal counsel. Then it is your decision, based on your bank account and your lawyer's advice, to seek legal recourse. Don't do it after the album is named album of the year. You look greedy and like a bandwagon-jumper. Don't do it if the song never makes the charts (it's obviously not worth it then).

I have produced records where I have changed lyrics or melodies and not received credit. If I had asked for credit on that particular project, it would have upset the producer-artist chemistry and cost me the entire project. Some acts, like the late Ronnie Van Zant of Lynyrd Skynyrd, recognized when I was truly involved in the songwriting and rightfully put my name on a song. Other acts I produced, feeding at the bottom of the pond, had years to go before attaining the status of human being that Van Zant was born with. Some never have attained it to this day.

So, before you feel that you are wronged, define your terms carefully. Are you acting as a producer, arranger, musician, or *really* a songwriter? Amen.

World's Largest Audio/Video Supply Equipment & Accessory Super Store.

Order **16,000** Items On-Line !

# What's industry saying about audio education?

'Students need to concentrate on the basics of audio... cultivating a strong ethic for hard work and attention to detail... developing appropriate attitudes to deal tactfully with people and gain real experience in a pressure environment.'

#### What can you expect from OIART?

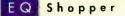
A solid foundation in theory reinforced with the most hands-on time available in Canada. An environment that promotes positive work habits and fosters people skills. Lots of time to express your own creativity. An immersion-style integrated curriculum completed in 1 year instead of 2-3 years in less streamlined programs – without cutting corners – so you can get at it sooner.

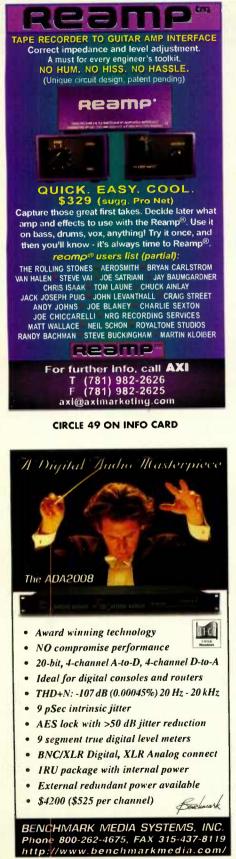
#### Compare before you choose.



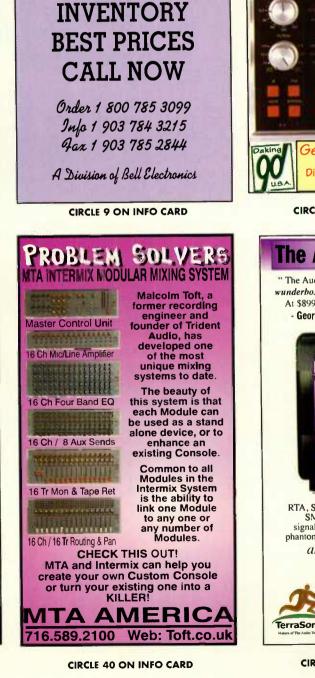
Ontario Institute of Audio Recording Technology 502 Newbold Street, London, ON CANADA NGE 1K6 Telephone: 519.686.5010 Fax: 519.686.0162 www.oiart.org E-mail: inquiry@oiart.org

CIRCLE 38 ON FREE INFO CARD





CIRCLE 10 ON INFO CARD



Since 1968

GIANT

 Confrest Daking & Co., Inc.

 Soz.658.7003

 Discrete/Transformer Coupled

 Classe & "Audio Products"

CIRCLE 27 ON INFO CARD





**OUR NEW** 

**EXPANDED** 

LOCATION

## THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5518 212-444-6688

OR FAX (24 HOURS): 800-947-9003 212-444-5001

BH

Store & Mail Order Hours: Sunday 10-5 Monday thru Thursday 9-7 Friday 9-1 • Saturday Closed

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

and the second







For All Your Photo, Video, Digital Photography and Pro-Audio Needs

FOR A FREE MONTHLY CATALOG, CALL 800-947-6933, 212-444-6633 OR WRITE CIRCLE VS ONFREENINFO CARD



SEVEN DAY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

CIRCLE 03 ON FREE INFO CARD



## THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5518 212-444-6688

New

OR FAX (24 HOURS): 800-947-9003 212-444-5001

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED** WITHIN 24 HOURS **OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE** 

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com



## FOSTEX

#### CR200 Professional CD Recorder

he Fostex name is not all this CD Recorder has to The Fostex name is not all this GD records has a offer. The CR200 features S PDIF I/Os, balanced XLR analog input, 5 record modes as well as a full function remote. A great choice for burning CDs in any studio or home recording environment

#### FEATURES-

- Converts any input signal to CD 44.1kHz standard
- · Uses both Professional and Consumer CD formats S/PDIF Inputs and Outputs for versatile interfacing.
- · AES/EBU In, XLR Balanced Ins, Unbalanced Ins & Outs
- 5 Record Modes, Records To Red-Book Standards

- IDs Recorded Automatically · Ourable Platter Mechanism Resists vibrations
- · Full-function Remote Included
- STUDIO DAT-RECORDERS TASCAM DA-45HR Master DAT Recorder

The new DA-45HR master DAT recorder provides and 24-bit resolution plus standard 16-bit recording capahe new DA-45HR master OAT recorder provides true bility for backward compatibility-making this the most versatile and great sounding DAT recorder available. With support for both major digital I/O protocols plus the ability to integrate the machine into virtually any analog environment, the DA-45HR is the ideal production tool for the audio professional

#### FEATURES-

Word Clock
 24-bit A/D and 20-bit D/A with dither

· XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced analog I/O AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O



#### Optional RC-D45 Remote Controller anasonic, sv-3800

he SV-3800 & SV-4100 feature highly accurate and rel able transport mechanisms with search speeds of up to 400X normal. Both use 20-bit D/A converters to satisfy even the highest professional expectations. The SV-4100 adds features such as instant start, program & cue assign-ment, enhanced system diagnostics, multiple digital interfaces and more. Panasonic DATs are found in studios throughout the world and are widely recognized as the most reliable DAT machines available on the market today.

· Single program play, handy for post.

- 1. .
- Adjustable analog input attenuation, +4/-10dBu
- L/R independent record levels
   Front panel hour meter display
- 8-pin parallel remote terminal
   250x normal speed search



he new Fostex D-15 features built in 8Mbit of RAM The new Fostex D-15 learnes built in state a host of for instant start and scrubbing as well as a host of new features aimed at audio post production and recording studio environments. Optional expansion boards can be added to include SMPTE and RS-422 compatibility, allowing the D-15 to grow as you do.

#### FEATURES

- Hold the peak reading on the digital bargraphs with a choice of 5 different settings · Set cue levels and cue times
- Supports all frame rates including 30df
- · Newly designed, 4-motor transport is faster and more
- efficient (120 minute tape shuttles in about 60 sec.)
- · Parallel interface · Front panel trim pots in addition to the level inputs



ncorporating Sony's legendary high-reliability 4D.0. Mechanism, the PCM-R500 sets a new standard for professional DAT recorders. The Jog/Shuttle wheel offers outstanding operational ease while extensive interface options and multiple menu modes meet a wide range of application needs.

#### FEATURES-

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCO CIRCLE 03 ON FREE INFO CARD

Set-up menu for preference selection. Use this menu for setting ID6, level sync threshold, date & more. Also selects error indicator. Includes 8-pin parallel & wireless remote controls

- SBM recording for improved S/N (Sounds like 20bit) · Independent L/R recording levels
- Equipped with auto head cleaning for improved sound quality.

Roland VS1680 Digital Production Studio

The new VS-1680 Digital Studio Workstation is a com plete 16 track, 24-bit recording, editing, mixing and effects processing system in a compact tabletop workstation. With its advanced features, amazing sound quality and intuitive new user interface, the VS-1680 can satisty your wanderlust.

#### FEATURES-

- 6 tracks of hard disk recording, 256 virtual tracks. 24-bit MT Pro Recording Mode for massive headroom and dynamic range.
- Large 320 x 240 dot graphic LCD provides simultaneous level meters, playlist, EQ curves, EFX settings, waveforms and more.
- 20-bit A/D D/A converters

2 optional 24-bit stereo effects processors (VS8F-2) provide up to 8 channels of independent effects pro cessing

- ............ New EZ routing function allows users to create and save various recording, mixing, track bouncing, and other comprehensive mixer templates for instant recall
- · 10 audio inputs: 2 balanced XLR-type inputs w/ phantom power, 6 balanced 1/4" inputs, and 1 stereo digital
- input (optical/coaxial) 12 audio outs: 8x RCA, 2x stereo digital & phones
- · Direct audio CD recording and data backup using optional VS-CDR-16 CD recorder RECORDERS

### **FASCAM** DA-88 Modular Digital Multitrack

**ICK** 

The standard digital multitrack for post-production and winner of the Emmy award for technical excellence, the DA-88 delivers the best of Tascam's Hi-8 digital format. Its Shuttle/Jog wheel and track delay function allow for precise cueing and synchronization and the modular design allows for easy servicing and performance enhancements with third-party options

#### FEATURES-

- 1:48 minutes record time on a single 120 min tape
- Expandable up to 128 Tracks using 16 machines
   User-definable track delay & crossfade
- Shuttle & Jog capability
   Auto punch with rehearsal

#### DA-38 Digital Multitrack for Musicians

88 Sync Card

Designed especially for musicians, the DA-38 is an 8 track digital recorder that puts performance at an affordable price. It features an extremely fast transport, HI-8 compatibility, rugged construction, ergonomic design and sync compatibility with DA-88s.



SMPTE, MIOI and Sony 9-Pin sync capability

· Options include RC-808/848 Remote Controllers, IF-88AE/IF-885D digital interfaces MU-Series meter

bridge, MMC-88 MIDI machine control interface, SY-

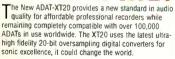
#### ESIS ADAT M20 20-bit Digital Audio Recorder

The M20 represents Alesis commitment to meeting The high-standards of world-class audio engineers, producers, studio owners and high-end video and film post production studios. A new professional digital multi-track, the M20 records 20-bit for out-standing sound quality. Combined with a host of production features like SMPTE/EBU, the M20 is a powerful tool.

#### FEATURES-

- SVHS Recording format up to 67 minutes recording. • 18-XLR connections (9 in and 9 out) as well as a 56 pin ELCO connection.

#### ADAT XT20



#### FEATURES-

 10-point autolocate system · Dynamic Braking software lets the transport quickly wind to locate points while gently treating the tape.

#### ADAT LX20 **Digital Audio Recorder**

he most affordable ADAT ever made, the new LX20 features true 20-bit recording at a price you won't The most affordable ADAT ever made, the new LAZO reactives the 20-bit recording at a price you not the believe. Compatibility with all other ADATs and digital consoles, the LZ20 provides the same sync options and digital inputs as the big brother XT20 at a lower price point.

...... \*\*\* \*\*\* .....

- · 24-bit, 64x oversampling recording, 20-bit, 128X oversampling playback Digital I/O
- Includes LRC remote and a digital cable

### **Digital Audio Recorder**



· Servo-balanced 56-pin ELCO connector Built-in electronic patchbay

· Copy/paste digital edits between machines.

FEATURES- 64x Oversampling A/D converter for outstanding phase characteristics · Search by start ID or program number



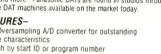
D-15TC & D-15TCR

he D-15TC comes with the addition of optional The D-15TC comes with the addition of optional chase and sync capability installed. It also includes

timecode reading and output. The D-15TCR comes

with the further addition of an optional RS-422 port

installed, adding timecode and serial control (Sony







M6000/S

**Studio Monitors** 

The KRK M6000/S are designed for close-field monitoring. A smooth fre-

quency response in a com-

pact size make these units

portable and efficient

High power handling
 62Hz - 20kHz, ±3dB.

Smooth frequency

Compact and portable

FEATURES-

Low distortion

W



#### SOLIDTUBE TUBE MICROPHONE

he SOLIDTUBE combines the best of solid state and tube technology to provide a "warm" sounding microphone suitable for professional recording applications.

#### FEATURES-

 Large diaphragm condenser
 Integrated pop screen surrounds the capsule, reducing excessive pop noise

- ECC 83 (12AX7) vacuum tube which provides perfect transfer
- characteristics Includes elastic shock mount
- Low-cut switch, Ground lift switch

### audio-technica. AT4060

Combing premium 40 series Cengineering and vintage tube technology, the AT4060 delivers a versatile and competent studio microphone. Low-noise and SPL capabilities make the AT4060 a premier vocal mic as well as strings, guitars and oth demanding applications.

#### FEATURES-

20 - 20,000 Hz freq response
Dual gold-vaporized large diaphragm elements

· Includes the AT8560 power supply, AT8447 shock mount, rack mount adapters and case



The new KSNi32 side address microphone fea-tures an extended frequency The new KSM32 side response for open, natural sound reproduction. Suitable for critical studio recording and live sound production Shure steps up to the plate with another classic

#### FEATURES-

- Class A, transformerless preamplifier circuitry for
- improved linearity across the full frequency range. Exceptionally low self-noise and increased dynamic
- range necessary for highly critical studio recording. 15 dB attenuation switch for handling high SPLs.
- Switchable low-frequency filter to reduce vibration noise or to counteract proximity effect.
- · Great for vocals, acoustic instruments, ensembles and
- overhead miking of drums and percussion. · SL model also features an elastic shock mount which greatly reduces external vibrations.



Hand-crafted in East Berlin, the BPM CR10 Studio Condenser Mic features a full frequency response for competition against the best of the best

#### FEATURES-

1" Gold diaphragm
Suitable for most guitar and vocal recording applications. Includes Custom Aluminum Road

Case, XLR-cable, wind screen and elastic suspension



eration of samplers with the introduction of the S6000 and the S5000. Building upon Akai's legendary strengths, both machines feature up-to 128-voice polyphony and

up-to 256 MB of RAM. They use the DOS disk format and ...WAV files as the native sample format allowing stan-dard PC .WAV files to be toaded directly for instant playback - even samples downloaded from the Internet into your PC may be used. And of course, both the S6000 and S5000 will read sounds from the S3000 library.

#### FEATURES-

- · OS runs on easily upgradeable flash ROM
- 2x MIDI In/Out/Thru ports for 32 MIDI channels
   Stereo digital I/O and up to 16 analog outputs.
- · 2x SCSI ports standard
- Wordclock connection

· Optional ADAT interface provides 16 digital outs WAV files as native sample format

#### S6000 ONLY FEATURES-

- Removable front panel display Liser Keys
- Audio inputs on both the front and rear panel allow you to wire the S6000 directly into a patchbay from the back and override this connection simply by

plugging into the front.

#### E-mu Systems, Inc. E6400 Professional Sampler

#### The e-6400 from EMU features an easy interface that makes

The e-6400 from Environ leaders an easy interest management of the sampling easy. Automated features like looping, normalizing and more allow you to flexibly create your own sound palettes or access any of the 400 sounds provided on 2 CDs for unlimited sound creation. It is upgradeable to 128MB of RAM (4MB standard) and features 64 voice polyphony, 8 balanced analog outputs, SCSI, stereo phase-locket time com pression, digital re-sampling and more. A dream machine.



## MIC PREAMPS Focusrite Green 3 "Voicebox MKII"

The Voicebox MKII provides a signal path of exceptional clarity and smoothness for mic recording, combining an ultra-high quality mic amp, an all new Focusrite EQ section optimized for voice, and full Focusrite dynamics. The new MKII now includes a line input for recording and mixdown applications.

- FEATURES +48V Phantom power, phase reverse, and a 75Hz
- high-pass filter
- Mute control and a true-VU response LED bargraph are also provided
- Includes a Mid-Parametric band with controls espe
- cially designed to enhance vocal characteristics. · Single balanced Class A VCA delivers low distortion and a S/N ratio as low as -96dBu
- Dynamics section offers important voice processing functions such as compression and de-essing combined with a noise reducing expander

X 586 Vacuum Tube Mic Pre

uses hand selected and matched premium 12AU7 vacuum tubes ensure



ideal characteristics for a warm, distortion free signal path. Custom designed analog VU meters monitor tube level insert path or output levels well Line/Instrument and mic inputs make the 586 versatile enough to use with virtually any input source

#### FEATURES

Mic or line/instrument inputs on each channel +4/-10 operation.

- · Drive control for a wide variety of great tube effects
- · 3-Band EQ with sweepable frequency · Optional TYPE IV Conversion System outputs · Separate 1/4" insert send/return on each channel
  - C1 Studio Channel

The Joe Meek Studio Channel offers three pieces of studio gear in one. It features a transformer coupled mic pre

compression and a pro fessional enhancer together in a sleek 2U rackmount design

FEATURES-48V phantom power, Fully balanced operation
 Mic/Line input switch

- Extra XLR input on front makes for easy patching
   Compression In/Out & VU/Compression meter · Enhancer In/Out switch and enhance indicator

C-00-00

Internal power supply 115/230V AC

response Custom Gray finish Hafler **Powered Studio Monitors** inner of Pro Audio Review's PAR Excellence Award in 1997, Hafler's

TRM8s provide sonic clarity previously found only in much more expensive speakers. They feature built-in power, an active crossover, and Hafler's patented Transenova power amo circuitry.

FEATURES-• 45Hz - 21kHz, ±2dB • 75W HF, 150W LF · Electronically & Acoustically matched



These new close-field monitors from Mackie have made a big stir. They sound great, they're affordable, they're internally bi-amped. "What's the catch?" Let us know if you find one.



he latest playback monitor The latest playback me from Tannoy, the Reveal has an extremely detailed, dynamic sound with a wide, flat frequen cy response

#### FEATURES-1" soft dome high fre-

quency unit Long throw 6.5" bass

driver Magnetic shielding for close use to video monitors

Hard-wired, low-loss crossover Wide, flat frequency response

Gold plated 5-way binding post connectors

**FEATURES**-150W Bass amp, 100W Treble amp Full space, half space and quarter space place ment compensation Frequency Response 39Hz to 22kHz, ±1.5dB



· High pass filter for use with large diaphragm mics Minimum Shipping USA (Except AK & HI) \$6.95, up to 1 lb. Add 75¢ for each additional lb. For ins, add 50¢ per \$100, © 1998 B&H Photo - Video. Not responsible for typographical errors. Prices valid subject to supplier prices.

CIRCLE 03 ON PREE INFO CARD

4. 0 0 0 0

e DBX 586 Vacuum Tube Dual Mic Preamp



212.378.0454

http://www.bigdisc.com

Look

#### CAREER MARKETPLACE

# Music Equipment Sales Technical Support Service Graphic Design

career?

If so, we want you! You belong here. Thanks to our exceptional growth, we can offer you an exceptional career. Want to make the best move for your career and your family? If you love music technology and know your stuff, this is your move!

Are you an expert on music technology and pro-audio equipment? Would you like to work with an exc lent team of knowledgable, friendly people? Do you want to earn an excellent wage and live in a great community with a low cost of living?

#### EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY MUSIC/RECORDING ARTS INSTRUCTOR

9 TOP 2

sall the

er Center today

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808 • (219) 432-8176

FAX (219) 432-1758 • careers#sweetwater.com • www.sweetwater.com

MiraCosta Community College in North San Diego County. CA. invites applications for a full-time, tenure-track Music/Recording Arts Instructor to teach and develop the music technology program/curriculum (may also teach instrumental or ensemble courses), beginning August 1999. **Closing date: March 24,1999.** Request application materials by e-mailing jobs@miracosta.cc.ca.us or call the job line 760-757-2121, ext. 6868 (toll free 1-888-201-8480, ext 6868). Website www.miracosta.cc.ca.us. Miracosta is a high-tech, high-touch college noteworthy for its computer infrastructure and for the number of computers available to staff and students. AA/EOE.

#### RECORDING SUPPLIES

Tired of cleaning up the sticky mess left on your Mixer/Patchbays/Cables by adhesive tape? Try: "<u>NO MORE TAPE</u>"™ You owe it to yourself and to your equipment! RECORDING CONSOLE CONCEPTS, PO BOX 6268, MINNEAPOLIS, MN, 55406 PHONE: (612) 588-6430 E-mail: nomoretape@uswest.net • Website: www.nomoretape.com





#### EQUIPMENT DEALERS

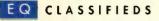
Studio Maintenance Center "If you are serious about sound you need to know SMC" Fast, expert ADAT, DA-88, and DAT repair. Factory authorized warranty station for Alesis, Tascam, Fostex, Sony Pro, Panasonic and most other brands of pro audio gear. Free return shipping. Call I-800-918-3300

655 Dubois Street, San Rafael CA 94901 http://www.studio-maint.com email: repair@studio-maint.com "Alesis service center of the year"









#### DUPLICATION/REPLICATION SERVICES



delivers optimum bass and presence peak, while in the studio position it becomes an incredibly accurate recording microphone for vocals, Instruments and percussion.

Check out the affordable switchable TRANSONIC, now! Only \$159.00

STEDMAN

#### 1-800-873-0544

S

Vebsite: www.stedmancorp.co Email: info@stedmancorp.com

800-884-2576 Free brochure www.drtmastering.com

DRT Mastering

the Analog Specialist

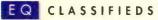
Delivering Punch, Warmth & Air - the fat NY/LA sound of

custom-built high-performance mastering gear - for your album.

**AEROMIX MASTERING** digital mastering • digital editing 24-bit processing • world-class result low rates • CDR duplication FREE DEMO • fast turnaround call toll free 1-877-843-7060 www.aeromix-mastering.com

EST. 1967 - GAINING THE RECORDING INDUSTRY'S TRUST 1 YEAR AT A TIME

World Radio History





## ACROSS THE BOARD ROOM WITH A VU

continued from page 162

an idea of how much louder you want the mix to be. The mastering engineer knows how to use his equipment and can easily make mix 6 to 10 dB louder without hurting the mix much at all. It is much easier if he has the original to work with.

#### **MORE MASTERING POINTERS**

There are three key points for successful mastering. Documentation, documentation, and documentation. Each cut on your master DAT (or whatever format you send to mastering) should be labeled with its ID number and time on the tape where it is located. This avoids problems with skipped or erased start IDs. Do not label "1) TUNE ONE 3x. 2) TUNE TWO 4x." This was supposed to mean that the first thing on the tape was TUNE ONE, and it was on there three times. Then came TUNE TWO, which was on the tape four times. Were they exact copies of one mix? Were they different mixes of the same tune? Which one was supposed to be the master? The client sent additional DATs of the mixes, but the labels showed what he was planning on putting on the DAT, not what was actually on the DAT. The compiled tape was a DAT to DAT copy, two of the songs had lots of digital error noises, but the error lights didn't flash. He said that he copied the bad tape so that the error lights would go away, and then I could just fix the digital noises. I had the 75 original mixes of each song, but he couldn't remember which mix version was used as the master. No documentation. Some DATs had no labels, so nobody knew what was on them. To top it all off, all of the tunes were instrumentals, so I couldn't figure out which tune went with which name

#### THAT'S ENOUGH

Tools like limiters, compressors, EQs, plug-ins, and whatever else you use can add to your recordings and mixes. I use this stuff every day. Just be careful. Listen with fresh ears. Take your mixes to someone else for input. Print versions with less effects in case later on you wish you had. Always print a version of your mix without overall limiting in case the mastering house can do a better job. Make backup copies of your mixes either by printing the mix again on another DAT tape, or by digitally copying the mix to a computer or another DAT tape. And spend some time documenting what is what. It will be a lot easier and I guarantee you it will be a lot cheaper. EQ

continued from page 30

**EQUIPMENT NOTES:** Hirschfelder states: My favorite gear would have to be the big beast at the heart of my audio-visual workstation - the Macintosh PowerPC 9500/200 hardware and peripherals used in conjunction with the Emagic's Logic Audio software. Two 17-inch screens are positioned strategically on either side of a central 21-inch screen, forming one wide, composite virtual screen - enabling me to simultaneously display music notation, various MIDI graphic or event list windows, and audio waveforms - all in sync with full frame-rate video playing off hard disk and viewed through a Sony Trinitron monitor. This powerful technology is making the technical side of film scoring a lot less boring and so much more elegant. For example, I love the way you can "touch" a note in your score and see the video automatically jump to the frame that is in sync with that note. Then, if you want to, you can move your note to the frame where you want it to hit. That stuff never ceases to amaze me.

**PRODUCTION NOTES:** Hirschfelder continues: Compatibility is a key issue in today's individualistic and ectoplasmic world of virtual studios. When it comes to scoring and music desktop publishing, I work closely with Sam Schwarz, who also has a Logic Audio/Pro Tools/Macintosh PPC workstation with three screens, so that when I send files upstairs to him for note editing and fine tuning, we're literally on the same page. Likewise, engineer Chris Scallan's 64-track Pro Tools rig around the corner has two huge 21-inch screens for our viewing pleasure, so when it's time for detailed digital audio editing and processing, I usually pop things over to him on a freshly toasted CD, or a Jaz drive. We have also come up with shared sets of key-command short-cuts in both Logic Audio and Pro Tools, so we all jump on each other's rigs at any time to hack away or help each other out when the sausage factory is in full swing.

Having admitted to being your average professional composing equipment junkie, I have to say that I still get my biggest studio high when I'm pounding away on the black-and-white keys of a roaring 9-foot, acoustic monster - it may only be 20th century enhancements of 18th century technology, but it still really gets me where I live. EQ

## **CRITICAL LISTENING**

continued from page 51

energy, sound energy should be treated in a similar fashion where force is used appropriately. It all comes down to balance. Balance determines the state of just about all aspects of our universe. When things are in balance, optimum energy is achieved.

The listening space is equally sensitive to balance. It is subject to chain reactions if precision in balance is not considered. An anechoic chamber will give the most accurate representation of a speaker, but be horribly uncomfortable to be in with the worst case of efficiency. An echo chamber will be amazingly efficient, but equally as uncomfortable and extremely confusing. Balance. Carefully creating a space where reverb times across the spectrum are similar and interference is minimized. Tight controlled low frequency at the expense of a bit of efficiency is a trade well worth making. If it comes to a choice, give up some efficiency for accuracy. A clever balance of reflection, absorption, and diffusion will result in excellent resolution with the least amount of efficiency sacrificed. When all things are in balance, optimum energy is achieved and focus on the intricacies becomes much more effortless.

In this situation, true critical listening can be achieved.

Chris Pelonis is an acoustician/ studio designer with over 200 facilities to his credit. He is also the inventor and manufacturer of several acoustical devices.

### **BEYERDYNAMIC MIC**

#### continued from page 116

Beyerdynamic's MCE 82 is a very cool microphone that is useful in many applications. It sounds really good, doesn't cost a bundle, and (like a good tool should) really can help make life easier. The MCE 82 is also very rugged. We stashed it in its pouch, placed it in the back of a small rack filled with cables and a small tool kit where it bounced around for miles without a problem (though heavyduty road warriors may want some kind of hard case). Its dark gray finish makes it unobtrusive in live performances, and you'll never have to worry about tracking down an oddball battery to power it. A very useful microphone! EC



Setup A Dapp To B Lond } Same

85

Start with a **Power Macintosh** or **G3** computer — more affordable and powerful than ever before, and still the world's best computer for professional MIDI and audio recording . Next, turn your Power Mac in to a true, pro quality audio workstation with the amazing new **2408 Hard Disk Recording System** from **Mark of the Unicorn**. Enjoy 24 inputs/outputs (expandable up to 72 I/O!) and as many simultaneous tracks as your computer allows. The 2408 connects directly to both ADAT and DA-88 recorders and offers advanced features like 24-bit recording capability and sample-accurate audio transfers with no additional hardware. No other system even comes close to offering this much for under \$1,000.

## 

The 2408 excels where others fear to tread. Most systems choke you with too few I/O. Not the 2408! Think 24 I/O in the core system! Want sample accurate sync between your computer and your ADAT or DA-88 recorder? Don't even think about it with most systems. The 2408 is perfect for the hybrid hard disk/ MDM studio. And it includes **MOTU'S AudioDesk** software at no additional charge which includes more than a dozen great MOTU Audio plug-ins including PreAmp-1 tube preamp emulator, eVerb, Sonic Modulator and more! A complete multitrack audio recording environment that offers easy editing, 32-bit plug-in architecture and sample-accurate sync with any ADAT — without additional expensive hardware!

And who better to supply the plug-ins than **WAVES!** You know WAVES as the premiere software pioneer that developed those amazing high-end audio processing tools. Well, check out their Waves **NATIVE POWER PACK for the MOTU Audio System** — a suite of powerhouse plug-ins, fully compatibility with the MOTU 2408 and Digital Performer (and 14 other platforms, as well)! The L1-Ultramaximizer, C1 Compressor, Q10 ParaGraphic EQ, S1 Stereo Imager and TrueVerb all run real-time with no additional hardware. Best of all, these are the very same pro quality as WAVES' award-winning TDM plug-ins at a fraction of the cost.

 Data Part
 Distance
 Distance

\*



L1 ULTRAMAXIMIZER. Burn hot CDs, with maximum resolution! Maximize levels with minimum distortion, and maximize resolution with IDR (Increased Digital Resolution) dithering/requantizing system. The Ultramaximizer combines Lookahead™ peak limiting with advanced requantization for maximum level and highest resolution in all audio

applications, from CD mastering to multimedia.

C1 COMPRESSOR / GATE. The ultimate dynamics processor! It is a Parametric Compressor/Limiter/ Expander. You can select any frequency range you want to process dynamically or use it as a traditional wideband device. High-frequency limiters, midrange expanders, hiss gates, and more. An expert tool for any application requiring compression, expansion or gating. C1 offers mono or full stereo capabilities.

Q10 PARAGRAPHIC EQ. Surgical-precision 10-band parametric equalizer with select-and-drag graphic display. Huge 200+ setup library with EQs, design tools, de-emphasis curves, too much to describe. Q10 provides precision control of EQ from subtle to extreme. Ideal for any aspect of audio production. Q10 works in mono or stereo with 1 to 10 bands of equalization.

**TRUEVERB.** This virtual space room-acoustics emulator combines two separate modules: an Early Reflections simulator and a Reverb to produce high quality, natural-sounding room effects. You can define room size, decay time and frequency response, and even the distance (beyond the speakers) to the sound source. Flexible, informative graphic interface plus comprehensive setup library.

**S1 STEREO IMAGER.** Unmatched imaging tools: widening, rebalancing, re-centering, and MS functions. Includes phase-compensated Blumlein shuffler. The **S1** is a unique set of tools for re-mastering stereo mixes by enhancing and altering the stereo effect, designed for use whenever the best stereo effect from a stereo track, mix or recording is required for mixing, mastering or remix applications.

The MOTU 2408 with AudioDesk and Waves Native Power Pack are available separately or in an exclusive Power Studio Bundle from Sweetwater Sound! Call (800) 222-4700 now for your direct "ProNet" price!

World Radio History

# BOTUMANES POVER STUDIO BUNDLE

## Why is Sweetwater Sound your premium music technology source for the MOTU/WAVES POWER STUDIO and all your other recording and MIDI gear?

## 1. Convenience — you get the right gear, when you need it!

It's like having a huge warehouse of music gear right outside your front door! One call gets you all the top brands — no chasing around all over town. Why put up with any hassles?

## 2. Savings — you get our direct "ProNet" prices.

We stock in tremendous quantity to get the lowest possible cost from our vendors. We pass the savings directly to you with our ProNet pricing. Why spend more?

## .3. Service — you get great tech support and service free of charge!

Need help with an installation? Have confusing problems? We know our stuff cold. We don't pass the buck — we get you back to your music as fast as possible. Why wait?

## 4. Respect — you get treated with respect.

Shouldn't shopping for gear be easy and fun? We'll do everything we can to make sure you have a great time selecting and building your rig, without pulling out your hair! Why not enjoy yourself? Get this exclusive bundle from Sweetwater Sound. Our "ProNet" pricing saves you money. And we include free technical support to make sure your rig works flawlessly! Tired of sluggish, high latency consumer audio formats? I/O challenged? Why not call us right now about the many benefits of the POWER STUDIO BUNDLE?

ATTENTION: CURRENT AND NEW 2408 OWNERS! Want to add MIDI Sequencing? Upgrade AudioDesk to DIGITAL PERFORMER at a special upgrade price

(MSRP: \$795). Call now and you can have the multiple award-winning Digital Performer tomorrow! Performer Minu Performer

MOTU's 2408 offers full, multi-channel compatibility with VST (Mac and Windows), CakeWalk Pro Audio, Logic Audio (Mac and Windows – coming soon), Vision DSP, Sound Forge, Samplitude, Cool Edit Pro and many others.



## **MUSIC TECHNOLOGY DIRECT** — and the Best value Guaranteed!

Why wait another minute to get the Desktop Studio you've been dreaming of? The MOTU 2408 and WAVES Native Pack are shipping now!

# Call (800) 222-4700

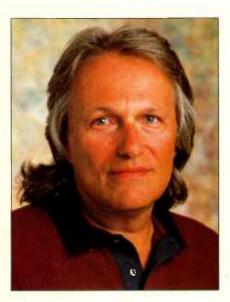
(219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 • sales@sweetwater.com 5335 BASS ROAD • FORT WAYNE, INDIANA 46808



CIRCLE 86 ON FREE INFO CARD

#### ACROSS THE BOARD

# Plug It In and Turn It OFF!



## Tools are cool, but only when used in moderation

#### **BY ROGER NICHOLS**

Here we are, wandering around the NAMM show, looking for all of the new guitars, keyboards, and recording gear to make our songs into hits. When I classify musicians, I usually split them into two categories. The players and the owners. In the keyboard department, my wife and daughter are players, and I am just an owner, I can still make some music, but I just need lots of time (not real time) and lots of computer power.

When it comes time to do the actual recording and mixing, I thankfully can cross the boundary into playerdom. There are many great musicians, players, who crossover to owner status when it comes time to record or mix. There is also a lot of "friend of the band who owns all of the sound gear" who should also be grouped into the owner category. Just because you own a Ferrari, doesn't mean you are qualified to race in the Mia Miglia.

Why do I bring this up? Well, it seems that as more and more digital audio workstations and digital recorders and digital outboard gear pop up in garages, the audio quality of mastering projects is getting worse and worse. One guitar player told me how much time he spent trying different guitars and how much time he spent making sure that each section was exactly in tune...and then he compressed and EQ'd it so much it sounded like a leaf blower more than a guitar. He was disappointed that I couldn't fix it in mastering.

#### **PLUG IN THIS**

Plug-ins are great inventions. I think they started with Adobe Photoshop. Prior to plug-ins, you had to import your drawing into another program that had the effect you wanted, then import it back into Photoshop. Sometimes the secondary program didn't directly support Photoshop files, so you would have to export your work in some common denominator format that both programs would understand. On top of all the hassles, you had to pay full price for all of the secondary programs just for one or two features.

Before Pro Tools and VST plug-ins, it was the same way. You had to save your files in some other format, import them into another audio program, do whatever it is you wanted to do, and then get your audio back intact. Or maybe you had to run your audio out to an external piece of hardware that did what you wanted, and then record the audio back into the original program on a new set of tracks.

#### FOR BETTER OR WORSER

Plug-ins are good. Each plug-in emulates a piece of hardware that costs two to four times as much as just one piece of gear. Copies of a plug-in can be used in many different places at the same time. You can buy one compressor module and then limit every single instrument to make your mix louder. And then you can use another copy on the final mix to make it even louder. I've seen mixes that are compressed so much I could use them for test tones.

When you only had two hardware limiters, you were pretty picky about which instrument got processed. "Yeah, we don't need it on the guitar, let's save it for the vocal." If you had to spend hours exporting your audio to another program for noise reduction, maybe you didn't need to process 11 tracks.

With plug-ins, you no longer have to make those decisions. The flip side of the coin is that you now have to make better decisions about how to use each of those limiters. I can always tell when someone buys a new reverb, because everything they do for the next six months has too much reverb on everything. The same thing seems to happen with plug-ins. "Wow, that's great, let's AutoTune everything! Run the vocal through the Amp-Farm! Now put the Aphex on the whole mix and run it through the multiband compressor!" No, I wasn't recording your conversations, but I know you have said the same thing at one time or another.

#### **ALL THINGS IN MODERATION**

What the Hell does that mean? It means, "After you turn it up for awhile and get your jollies, then turn it down." Most effects don't need to be used to excess. Less is more. Sometimes a separate compressor on each background vocal helps to smooth out the balance, but they start to sound bad real fast if you overcompress.

The worst offenses I have seen (I have been in contact with the limiter police) are the ones where a multiband compressor/limiter is used on the final mix. The mix is pushed up higher and higher until it sounds louder than any other CD. The person doing the mixing doesn't have any idea about the correct settings for the limiter or the compressor. Sometimes they are mixing while listening through the compressor. They can't understand why the whole mix goes up and down in level when they turn up the guitar solo, or why the rest of the track disappears during a drum fill. This mix is then sent to the mastering facility after it is too late. There is not much that can be done to a mix that has been abused.

The best way to approach a mix that you want to limit to death is to first get a good mix without the limiter. Then run the mix through the limiter/compressor to hear the effect that you are trying to achieve. When it is time to send your final mixes to the mastering facility, send them the original mixes without the death limiter, and send the mix you made with the limiter as a guide so the mastering engineer can get

continued on page 159



# There Is Only One Neumann

The M 147 Tube embodies all that is Neumann. From its time-honored tradition of precision manufacture to its classic sound, only Neumann ensures that your investment today will continue to yield superlative results in the future. Simply put, Neumann mics never become obsolete.



## Neumann USA

The Choice of Those Who Can Hear The Difference Tel: 860.434.5220 • FAX: 860.434.3148 • World Wide Web: http://www.neumannusa.com

#### CIRCLE 50 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

# What's Universal Cereal? And why's it on a bus?

Actually...that's Universal Serial Bus, and it's the new standard for moving MIDI in and out of your computer. Most new computers already have it, including Apple's iMac, the latest G3 Power Macs and the Windows PC you may already own. And as the leading developer of MIDI interfaces. we're introducing a whole new line of USB-compatible interfaces with one that's just right for you. Look for them soon at vour authorized MOTU dealer or check our web site (www.motu.com) for the latest details.

USB Machine Washer



midi timepiece

Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. • 1280 Massachusetts Avenue • Cambridge MA 02138 • 617-576-2760 • 617-576-3609 fax • www.motu.com © 1999 Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. All trademarks are property of their respective holders.